ORACLE®

PEOPLESOFT

PeopleSoft Human Capital Management 9.1 to 9.2 (through Update Image 24) Upgrade

October 2017

ORACLE®

PeopleSoft Human Capital Management 9.1 to 9.2 (through Update Image 24)
Upgrade

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info or visit http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs if you are hearing impaired.

Contents

Chapter 2

Performing Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks **53**

Chapter 3

Chapter 4

Chapter 6

Applying Application Changes **95**

Chapter 7
Performing Environment Configuration **177**

Chapter 8
Finalizing Application Setup Tasks **185**

Chapter 9

Chapter 10

Chapter 11

Appendix A

Appendix B

About This Documentation

This preface discusses:

- Understanding This Documentation
- Prerequisites
- Audience
- Organization
- Typographical Conventions
- Products
- Related Information
- Comments and Suggestions

Understanding This Documentation

This documentation is designed to direct you through the process of upgrading to your new PeopleSoft release.

This section describes information that you should know before you begin working with PeopleSoft products and documentation, including PeopleSoft documentation conventions.

Prerequisites

You must complete the tasks in the document *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade* before beginning this upgrade. If you have not yet completed these tasks, do so now. Go to My Oracle Support and search for *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade.*

Audience

This documentation is written for the individuals responsible for upgrading to your new PeopleSoft release. This documentation assumes that you have a basic understanding of the PeopleSoft system. One of the most important components of a successful upgrade of your PeopleSoft installation is your on-site expertise.

You should be familiar with your operating hardware environment and have the necessary skills to support that environment. You should also have a working knowledge of:

- SQL and SQL command syntax.
- PeopleSoft system navigation.
- PeopleSoft windows, menus, and pages, and how to modify them.
- Microsoft Windows.

Oracle recommends that you complete training before performing an upgrade.

See Oracle University http://education.oracle.com.

Organization

This documentation is divided into chapters that represent major milestones in the upgrade process.

This documentation may also contain appendixes. When additional information is required to complete an upgrade task, you will be directed to the appropriate appendix.

Typographical Conventions

To help you locate and understand information easily, this documentation uses the conventions listed in the following table:

Convention	Description
Monospace	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code, such as scripts that you run during the upgrade. Monospace also indicates messages that you may receive during the upgrade process.
Italics	Indicates field values, emphasis, and book-length publication titles. Italics is also used to refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following example: Enter the letter *O*.
Initial Caps	Field names, commands, and processes are represented as they appear on the window, menu, or page.
lower case	File or directory names are represented in lower case, unless they appear otherwise on the interface. Scripts are represented in lower case and may not exactly match the case of the generated scripts.
Menu, Page	A comma (,) between menu and page references indicates that the page exists on the menu. For example, "Select Use, Process Definitions" indicates that you can select the Process Definitions page from the Use menu.
Cross-references	Cross-references that begin with *See* refer you to additional documentation that will help you implement the task at hand. We highly recommend that you reference this documentation. Cross-references under the heading *See Also* refer you to additional documentation that has more information regarding the subject.
" " (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meaning.

Convention	Description
⇒ (line-continuation arrow)	A line-continuation arrow inserted at the end of a line of code indicates that the line of code has been wrapped at the page margin. The code should be viewed or entered as a continuous line of code, without the line-continuation arrow.
Note. Note text.	Text that begins with *Note* indicates information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with your PeopleSoft system.
Important! Important note text.	A note that begins with *Important!* is crucial and includes information about what you need to do for the system to function properly.
Warning! Warning text.	A note that begins with *Warning!* contains crucial configuration information or implementation considerations; for example, if there is a chance of losing or corrupting data. Pay close attention to warning messages.

Products

This documentation may refer to these products and product families:

- Oracle's PeopleSoft Application Designer
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Change Assistant
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Data Mover
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Process Scheduler
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Campus Solutions
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Relationship Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Financial Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Human Capital Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft PeopleTools
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Management
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Interaction Hub
- Oracle's PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management

See http://www.oracle.com/us/products/applications/peoplesoft-enterprise/index.html for a list of Oracle's PeopleSoft products.

Related Information

Oracle provides additional information that may help with your upgrade. The following information is available on My Oracle Support:

- *Update Image Overviews.* Before you begin your upgrade, read the Update Image Overview to determine what has changed in the system and to familiarize yourself with the new features. The Update Image Overview also indicates whether you need to upgrade other portions of your system, such as your relational database management system (RDBMS) software or batch files.

  Go to My Oracle Support and search for the Update Image Overview for your product and release level.

- *Installation Guides.* Before you begin your upgrade, ensure that you have installed PeopleSoft PeopleTools and completed the installation of your PeopleSoft application, if applicable.

  To find the installation documentation for PeopleSoft PeopleTools or for your PeopleSoft application, go to My Oracle Support and search for the installation guide for your product and release level.

- *Upgrade Documentation.* The upgrade documentation on My Oracle Support contains information posted after shipment of this release that may not be included in these upgrade instructions. Always check My Oracle Support for the most current documentation and information.

  Important! Before upgrading, it is imperative that you check My Oracle Support for updates to the upgrade instructions. We continually post updates as we refine the upgrade process.

  To find updates to the upgrade documentation, go to My Oracle Support and search for the upgrade documentation for your product and release level.

- *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade.* Before beginning a PeopleSoft upgrade, you must complete the tasks in the document *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade.* This document guides you through planning your upgrade as well as installing the software necessary to upgrade to the new PeopleSoft product release. If you did not complete the tasks in this documentation, do so now.

  Go to My Oracle Support and search for *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade.*

Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like changed about our documentation, PeopleSoft Online Help (PeopleBooks), and other Oracle reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to:

PSOFT-Infodev_US@oracle.com

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions. We are always improving our product communications for you.

Chapter 1

Planning Your Application Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Application Upgrade Planning
- Understanding Your Upgrade
- Preparing Your Upgrade Job
- Verifying the Database User
- Performing Script Modifications
- Preserving PeopleTools Configuration Data
- Identifying Customizations
- Updating Max Number of Temporary Table Instances
- Backing Up the New Release Demo Database
- Applying Upgrade Planning Files
- Updating Statistics
- Running Initial Audit Reports

Understanding Application Upgrade Planning

You must make a copy of your production database before you start preparations for the technical portion of the upgrade. Unless otherwise noted, run these tasks on your Copy of Production database (not the New Release Demo database). In this chapter, you will also prepare your upgrade job and identify any customizations that you have made to your database.

Important! You must read the documentation *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade* before you continue with your upgrade. This getting started guide explains the upgrade process, terminology, and setup tasks that must be performed prior to starting your upgrade.

Task 1-1: Understanding Your Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades
- Verifying the Software Installation
- Defining Upgrade Databases
- Increasing Database Space

- Reviewing Upgrade Notes and Tips
- Reviewing Fixes Required at Upgrade

Understanding PeopleSoft Upgrades

This task reviews information that you need to know before you begin your upgrade. It explains the different types of databases that you will use and provides useful upgrade tips and information that you may need to apply before beginning your upgrade.

Task 1-1-1: Verifying the Software Installation

Before continuing with the upgrade, you must complete all of the tasks in *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade,* "Starting Your Upgrade." Verify that the following tasks are complete:

- Installing the new release.
- Applying PeopleSoft PeopleTools patches.
- Installing PeopleSoft Change Assistant.
- Making a Copy of Production database.
- Retrieving and applying upgrade files.
- Defining upgrade packages.
- Creating and configuring an upgrade job.
- Reviewing upgrade step properties.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-1-2: Defining Upgrade Databases

The following databases will be used during your upgrade:

- The New Release Demo database always refers to the database delivered with your new PeopleSoft release.

  It contains the new and changed database objects that you want to add. The New Release Demo database is also referred to as the Demo database later in the upgrade.

- The Copy of Production database refers to the copy of your production database, into which you will add the new and changed objects for this release from the New Release Demo database.

  Note. You will create more than one Copy of Production database. Your second and subsequent copies are referred to as the New Copy of Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-1-3: Increasing Database Space

To prepare for the upgrade, you may need to increase the space allocated to your Copy of Production database. Depending on your relational database management system (RDBMS), this may include allocating space to tablespaces or allocating database primary space and log files. Be aware that your new environment needs to accommodate both the existing data in your Copy of Production database as well as the new data, new data structures, and new database objects. Every site and configuration is different, so Oracle cannot offer a guaranteed estimate of your database sizing needs.

As part of the initial upgrade pass, you may need to revisit your initial space allocation settings more than once as you progress through the upgrade. At the end of the initial pass, the final space allocation settings will closely reflect the space you will need to complete any subsequent Move to Production passes. Work with your database administrator to ensure that your environment is set up appropriately for both the initial and Move to Production passes.

See Appendix: "Sizing Tables for the Upgrade."

See the PeopleSoft installation documentation for your product line and release.

Note. If you are an Oracle RDBMS customer, you also need to alter the tablespace for PSIMAGE and increase it to 200 MB, autoextend on the next 10 MB, with maxsize unlimited.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-1-4: Reviewing Upgrade Notes and Tips

This section contains information that may apply to your upgrade product. Review the information in this section before beginning your upgrade.

- Performance Recommendations

  Before beginning your upgrade, you should plan for performance issues as outlined in the *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade* documentation.

- Third-Party Product Setup

  Be sure to review the Update Image Overview for your new application release, as third-party components such as Verity are no longer supported for the new application and Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) will only be supported until April 2018. The Update Image Overview will indicate the replacement component, such as Elasticsearch, XML Publisher, etc. Upgrading to the new application release will require you to set up

these new third-party products. Review your application Update Image Overview and upgrade documentation for additional instructions.

See the PeopleTools Elasticsearch Home Page on My Oracle Support, Doc ID 2205540.2, for more information about Verity removal as of PeopleTools 8.56.

Verity Search is not supported as of PeopleSoft HCM 9.2 and SES is only supported for a limited time. Instead, Elasticsearch has been adopted as of People Tools 8.55.11. When you upgrade to PeopleSoft HCM 9.2, Oracle recommends that you adopt Elasticsearch for all product areas to minimize disruption going forward. In addition, the new PeopleSoft HCM features take advantage of PeopleTools Search Framework (PTSF) related functionality, such as global and component keyword searches, and PTSF uses Elasticsearch as the search engine.

See the product documentation for PeopleTools: Search Technology for your new release for information about PeopleTools Search Framework.

*   Tax Update Status for Payroll Sites

    PeopleSoft HCM 9.2 is current through Tax Update 17–D.

    With the introduction of PUM (PeopleSoft Update Manager), the upgrade process of Payroll for North America is changed. You must carefully follow the recommendations given in the appendix "Upgrading with Tax Updates."

    Note. To determine which tax update level you are on, from your Copy of Production select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Payroll for North America, Tax Table Reports, Tax Update, and note the latest tax update that is listed.

*   Upgrading PeopleSoft Time and Labor Rules

    Your custom PeopleSoft Time and Labor Rules will be manually recompiled during your initial upgrade pass only. You should not create any new custom rules in your production database after you have created your Copy of Production database for the initial pass until after you have completed your final Move to Production and have gone live with the new PeopleSoft release. If you do create new PeopleSoft Time and Labor Rules in production, you should manually create them again in your upgraded Copy of Production database from the previous pass before starting your next pass. This is the database that will be the source database for your Move to Production pass.

*   Activate Profile Integration for Job Opening

    Important! This information applies only if the Load Rqmts from Job Profile field on any of your recruitment templates has a value other than *Not Used* and the Allow Profile Utilization field on the Recruiting Installation - General page is set to *No.*

    In the PeopleSoft HCM 9.2 application release, the recruitment template setting to load profile data into job openings is ignored if the Allow Profile Utilization field is set to *No.* You must change the Allow Profile Utilization field to *Yes* if you want the system to load profiles into job openings based on settings in your recruitment templates. Changing the Allow Profile Utilization field to *Yes* also activates additional profile integration features.

    See the product documentation for Talent Acquisition Manager 9.2 for more information about profile integration settings.

*   Microsoft SQL Server Column Statistics

    As of Microsoft SQL Server 2000, user-defined statistics can be created on columns within a table. This feature is not supported by PeopleSoft PeopleTools. If you added user-defined statistics to any columns in your PeopleSoft application, it may cause errors to occur during the upgrade steps that alter tables. Oracle recommends that you drop all user-defined statistics on columns of PeopleSoft tables before proceeding with your upgrade.

- Working with Decoupled *PS_HOME*

  If you are working with a decoupled *PS_HOME,* you can put custom upgrade scripts in the *PS_CUST_HOME.* However, be careful when working with Data Mover scripts that generate or import a .dat file as the .dat file needs to be in the same "HOME" as the custom script.

  See the product documentation for PeopleTools: System and Server Administration for your new release for more information about working with PS_CUST_HOME.

- Working with Scripts

  Note that scripts are represented in lower case in this upgrade documentation and may not exactly match the case of the generated scripts, which may be mixed upper and lower case.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-1-5: Reviewing Fixes Required at Upgrade

It is important that you run your upgrade using the latest versions of all upgrade software. It is also important to frequently search for and apply the Required at Upgrade fixes for your particular application. Refer to your application upgrade home page, section "Updates and Fixes Required at Upgrade" for more information about when and how to apply your Required at Upgrade fixes.

See My Oracle Support, Your Application Upgrade Home Page for your new release, Updates and Fixes Required at Upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-2: Preparing Your Upgrade Job

This section discusses:

- Running the Application Filter Query
- Modifying the DB2 Scripts
- Evaluating Upgrade Steps for Your Upgrade Job
- Preserving Files from the Initial Pass for MTP
- Modifying Compare Report Options
- Optimizing the Create and Alter Process

Task 1-2-1: Running the Application Filter Query

This step runs a filter query and filters out steps in your upgrade job that are not required for your Target database environment. For example, steps will be filtered based on whether or not your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-2-2: Modifying the DB2 Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS. DB2 z/OS scripts that create tables need the `set current sqlid` statement so that the tables are created with the correct owner ID. Open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

Note. You can find these scripts in the new release *PS_APP_HOME* directory.

For SQL scripts, if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment, inserting the appropriate owner ID in uppercase characters:

```
set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

For PeopleSoft Data Mover scripts (DMSs), if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment, inserting the appropriate owner ID in uppercase characters:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

```
dlupx02i.dms

dlupx13i.dms

dlupx16i.dms

dlupx26i.dms

dlupx96i.dms

puupx07.dms

dlhcupx01i.dms

dlhcupx02i.dms

dlhcupx03i.dms

uvhcgpx60i.dms
```

Note. The dlupx96i.dms script runs on your Source database. Remember to edit this script for your *Source* database. All of the other scripts listed run against the Target database.

In several steps in the upgrade process, project definitions are copied into the database. Any DB2 z/OS scripts that are built from these projects need to be modified before running them. When the SQL scripts are built after copying the projects, the database/tablespace names are the default values. These values need to be changed to the Target database-specific values.

Set the steps that run the generated scripts (typically, the "Running the xxx Script" step following a "Building/Generating the xxx Script/Project" step) in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job to a manual stop, and edit the scripts for correct database/tablespace information. To set a step as a manual stop in PeopleSoft Change Assistant, highlight the step and select Edit, Stop from the menu bar.

In the chapter "Applying Application Changes," set the step Re-Creating Upgrade Tables (in the task Modifying the Database Structure) as a manual stop and edit the upgconvert_crttbl.sql script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-2-3: Evaluating Upgrade Steps for Your Upgrade Job

This section discusses:

- Understanding Evaluating Upgrade Steps
- Evaluating the Editing the Create and Alter Scripts Step
- Evaluating Optional Temporary Tables Steps
- Evaluating Global Payroll Italy Steps for Source and Target Database Platforms that Match
- Evaluating Global Payroll Italy Steps for Source and Target Database Platforms that Do Not Match

Understanding Evaluating Upgrade Steps

In this step, you evaluate steps in your upgrade job that need editing in order to meet your project requirements.

Evaluating the Editing the Create and Alter Scripts Step

If you are reusing any create and alter scripts from a prior upgrade pass during any Move to Production passes, review the scripts to determine whether the appropriate edits have been made. If the edits have been made, then at this time you can mark the step Editing the Create and Alter Scripts as complete.

Evaluating Optional Temporary Tables Steps

If you are upgrading from PeopleTools 8.50 or higher, you have the option of skipping the re-creation of temporary tables that did not change in structure between application releases.

To skip re-creating temporary tables:

1. In the task Modifying the Database Structure, select the step Building the Optional Temporary Tables Script.

2. Select Edit, Complete, or press F7.

3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the step Re-Creating Optional Temporary Tables.

Evaluating Global Payroll Italy Steps for Source and Target Database Platforms that Match

Depending on your environment configuration, you will need to perform different template modifications based on whether or not your Source database platform matches your Target database platform. If your Source database platform *matches* your Target database platform, follow these instructions.

Note. These instructions are applicable only to those customers who have installed Global Payroll Italy.

As of the PeopleSoft 9.2 application release, Oracle has deprecated the Global Payroll Italy objects. If you want to keep using these deprecated objects, two new steps—Preserving Global Payroll Italy Object Definitions and Copying the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS Project—have been added to the upgrade to help you. To continue to use Global Payroll Italy functionality in the new release, perform the following steps to enable the preservation of the Global Payroll Italy object definitions in the initial pass of the upgrade.

To preserve Global Payroll Italy object definitions:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.

2. In the task Preparing for Application Changes, right-click the step Copying the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS Project, and select Step Properties.

3. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the value in the Type field from *ManualStop* to *CopyDatabase*. This will automate the step.

4. Click the Upgrade button and then click the Deselect All button to deselect all the objects.

5. Click OK.

6. Click OK.

7. In the task Running New Release Compare Reports, for the step Preserving Global Payroll Italy Object Definitions, manually merge the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS project to the UPGCUST project.

Evaluating Global Payroll Italy Steps for Source and Target Database Platforms that Do Not Match

Depending on your environment configuration, you will need to perform different template modifications based on whether or not your Source database platform matches your Target database platform. If your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform, follow these instructions.

Note. These instructions are applicable only to those customers who have installed Global Payroll Italy.

As of the PeopleSoft 9.2 application release, Oracle has deprecated the Global Payroll Italy objects. If you want to keep using these deprecated objects, two new steps—Preserving Global Payroll Italy Object Definitions and Copying the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS Project—have been added to the upgrade to help you. To continue to use Global Payroll Italy functionality in the new release, perform the following steps to enable the preservation of the Global Payroll Italy object definitions in the initial pass of the upgrade.

To preserve Global Payroll Italy object definitions:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.

2. In the task Preparing for Application Changes, right-click the step Copying the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS

Project to File, and select Step Properties.

3. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the value in the Type field from *ManualStop* to *CopytoFile*. This will automate the step.

4. Click the Upgrade button and click the Deselect All button to deselect all the objects.

5. Enter *#OUTPUTDIRECTORY* in the Import/Export Directory field.

6. Click OK twice.

7. In the task Preparing for Application Changes, right-click the step Copying the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS Project from File and select Step Properties.

8. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the value in the Type field from *ManualStop* to *CopyfromFile*.

9. Click the Upgrade button and click the Deselect All button to deselect all the objects.

10. Click the Upgrade button and enter *#OUTPUTDIRECTORY* in the Import/Export Directory field.

11. Click OK twice.

12. Click OK.

13. Click OK.

14. In the task Running New Release Compare Reports, for the step Preserving Global Payroll Italy Object Definitions, manually merge the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS project to the UPGCUST project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-2-4: Preserving Files from the Initial Pass for MTP

Review the following steps and make sure to copy the files from your initial pass to the proper location for all your Move to Production passes, if they apply to your upgrade.

•   Generating the System Data Scripts

•   Exporting Related-Language System Data

•   Exporting Application System Data

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 1-2-5: Modifying Compare Report Options

For compare steps, PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are generated with the default reports filter turned on in the compare options. This limits the size of the reports and keeps them manageable. Before you start the compares, review the PeopleSoft Change Assistant job for each compare step listed below and modify the compare options based on your requirements.

If you decide not to modify the compare options, the objects are still compared. However, the results are only available online in PeopleSoft Application Designer and are not written to the compare reports. The compare reports are tools to help you review changed objects. However, based on the report filters you select, you may need to review the action flags for other objects in the compare project in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

For example, you can modify the compare options so that the report contains customized objects that are present in your Copy of Production database but absent from the Demo database. Alternatively, you can review these objects online, through PeopleSoft Application Designer, after the compare.

To modify upgrade compare options:

1. Highlight the "Running the New Release UPGCUST Compare" step and right-click.
2. Select Step Properties.

   The Step Properties dialog box appears.
3. Click Upgrade.

   The Compare and Report dialog box appears.
4. Click Options.
5. Select the Report Filter tab.

   The default options include your custom changes on the reports.

6. Change the default options as necessary and click OK.

This example shows the Report Filter page of the Upgrade Options dialog box, with several options selected.
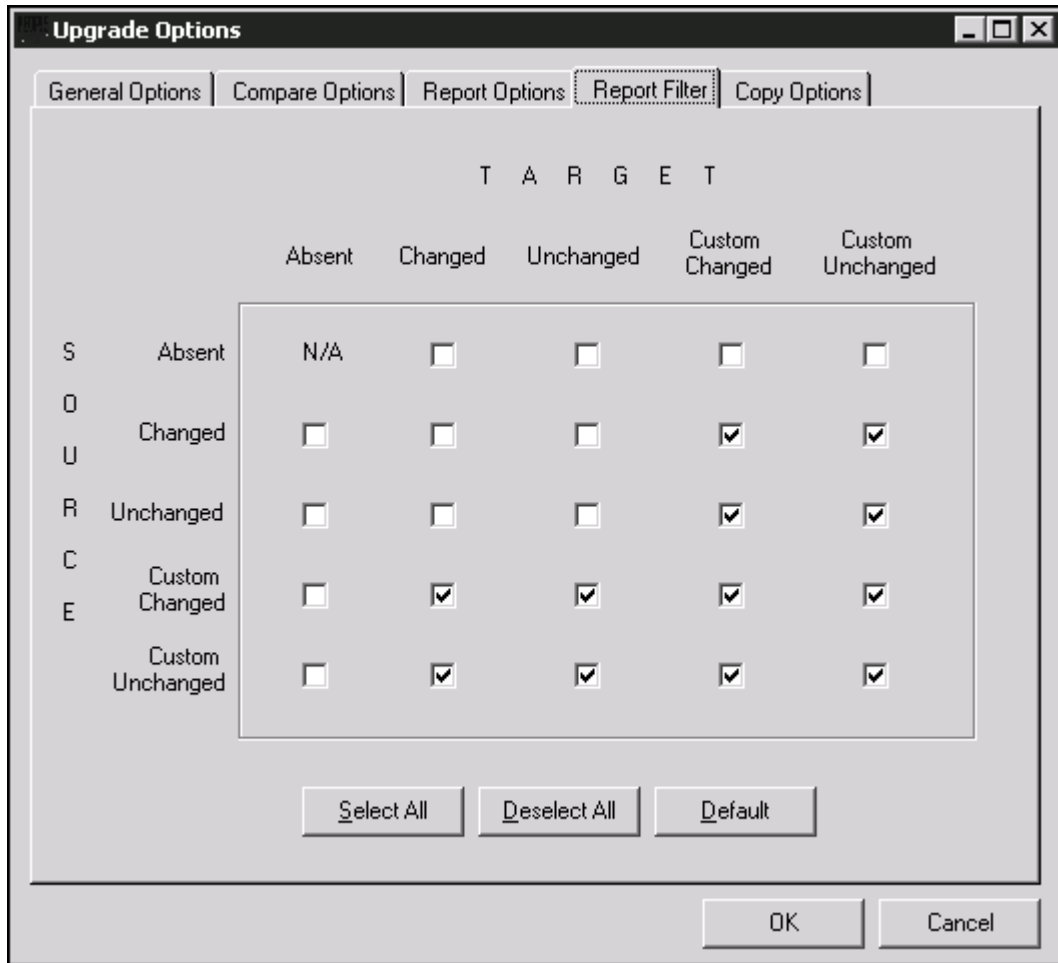
Upgrade Options page, Report Filter tab

7. In the Compare and Report dialog box, click OK.

8. In the Step Definitions dialog box, click OK.

9. Repeat steps 2 through 8 for the "Running the UPGIB Compare from File" and "Creating the UPGIB Project" steps.

10. Select File, Save Job.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-2-6: Optimizing the Create and Alter Process

During the initial pass, you generate and sometimes edit, then execute the SQL scripts to create and alter tables. In the Move to Production pass, you may be able to skip the SQL script-generation steps and use the SQL that you previously generated and edited. This practice may save time in your critical go-live window and is the ultimate goal, but it is an incremental process to get to that point.

In the first Move to Production pass, everyone must generate the SQL scripts. There are small differences between the initial and Move to Production passes that require the SQL to be regenerated in at least one Move to Production pass. The PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are generated with the steps set this way.

In subsequent Move to Production passes, you may choose to turn off the script-generation steps, if possible. If you have not changed any records at the end of one Move to Production pass, then you can use that SQL in your next pass. If you have done anything to change records, you will need to generate the SQL scripts again. This includes changes such as applying updates from My Oracle Support that involve record changes or making additional customizations to records.

If you chose to skip regenerating the scripts, mark each step as complete in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job. You can also modify the step properties in the template so the step will never show up in any future Move to Production job.

To modify the step properties:

1. Double-click the step to open the Step Properties dialog box.
2. Change the Apply Type to *Initial Pass.*

In addition, copy the SQL scripts from the previous pass output directory to the new pass output directory. PeopleSoft Change Assistant looks for the SQL scripts in the output directory set on the job's Database Configuration. Therefore, ensure that PeopleSoft Change Assistant will find the SQL scripts when it tries to run them.

You may choose to skip the following script-generation steps:

- Creating New Tablespaces
- Creating the Upgrade Projects
- Editing the Create and Alter Scripts

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 1-3: Verifying the Database User

In this task, you verify that the user performing the upgrade steps has proper permissions to complete the upgrade.

Ensure that your upgrade user has PeopleSoft administrator privileges. This allows access to the PeopleSoft portal to make necessary security changes for the upgrade and to run the Portal Application Engine upgrade program. You use this ID to update the security setting for your other users so they can sign in after the upgrade.

Warning! You must perform this step now. If you skip this step, or if your user has insufficient PeopleSoft administrator privileges, you will not be able to complete your upgrade. You cannot complete this step later in the upgrade process. Perform the following steps to grant administrator privileges now.

To grant your upgrade user PeopleSoft administrator privileges:

1. From the browser, select PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles.

2. Select the user ID for your upgrade user.

3. Select the Roles tab.

4. Add the role *PeopleSoft Administrator* if it is not already granted to your upgrade user.

5. Save the user profile.

The following two conditions must be satisfied for the upgrade user to access tools like PeopleSoft Application Designer and PeopleSoft Data Mover.

1. Verify that at least one of the permission lists to which the upgrade user is tied also exists in the New Release Demo database, as follows:

   a. Run the following query on your Target database to determine which permission lists are tied to the upgrade user:

   ```
   SELECT DISTINCT A.CLASSID FROM PSROLECLASS A, PSROLEUSER B,⇒
    PSOPRDEFN C
   WHERE A.ROLENAME = B.ROLENAME
   AND B.ROLEUSER = C.OPRID
   AND C.OPRID = 'Upgrade User'
   ```

   b. Run the following query on the New Release Demo database to get a list of the permission lists defined in the database:

   ```
   SELECT DISTINCT CLASSID FROM PSCLASSDEFN
   ```

   c. Verify that at least one of the values returned by the first query is present in the list returned by the second query.

2. Verify that the permission list you identified in step 1c has access to tools like PeopleSoft Application Designer and PeopleSoft Data Mover enabled in the New Release Demo database, as follows:

   a. Log on to the New Release Demo database's Pure Internet Architecture.

   b. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions & Roles, Permission Lists.

   c. Enter the permission list name in the search box and click Search.

   d. Select the PeopleTools tab.

   e. Select the Application Designer Access and Data Mover Access check boxes if they are not already selected.

   f. Click Save.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Security Administration for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-4: Performing Script Modifications

This section discusses:

- Understanding Script Modifications
- Editing the DB2 Scripts
- Editing Move to Production Import Scripts
- Editing the Move to Production Password
- Editing Application Tablespace Step Properties

Understanding Script Modifications

In this task, you perform preparation steps and make manual modifications to scripts delivered with your new PeopleSoft release. You must make the following modifications before proceeding with the remainder of your upgrade.

Note. Move to Production: These steps will be repeated in the Move to Production (MTP) pass. The script that you previously edited may be acceptable, or you may need to change it again if your New Copy of Production has a different security or data definition language (DDL) configuration.

Task 1-4-1: Editing the DB2 Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS. DB2 z/OS scripts that create tables need the `set current sqlid` statement so that the tables are created with the correct owner ID. Open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

For SQL scripts, if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

For PeopleSoft Data Mover scripts (DMSs), if the script does not contain DB2-specific statements, add the following line to the top of the script and edit it for your environment:

```
set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

```
pt_licensecode.dms
```

```
pt_release_import.dms
```

```
db2allccsidupd.sql
```

In several steps in the upgrade process, project definitions are copied into the database. Any DB2 z/OS scripts that are built from these project definitions will need to be modified before you run them. Set the following steps in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job to a manual stop and edit the scripts for correct database/tablespace information. When you build the SQL scripts after copying the project, the database/tablespace names are the default values. You need to change these to the Target database specific values. To set a step to a manual stop in PeopleSoft Change Assistant, highlight the step and select Edit, Stop from the menu bar.

In chapter 6, "Applying Application Changes," set the step Re-Creating Upgrade Tables (in the task Modifying the Database Structure) as a manual stop and edit the upgconvert_crttbl.sql script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-4-2: Editing Move to Production Import Scripts

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS.

During the Move to Production, there are several scripts that export data from the previous Copy of Production to the New Copy of Production. These scripts export the tables to a DAT file. When the tables are exported, all the table attributes, including the database-specific information (table owner, database name, and tablespace name), are stored in the DAT file. When you run the import script, it tries to create the tables and indexes using the database-specific information from the DAT file. So even though you ran the import script against your Copy of Production, you would still create tables in the upgraded database (which is the Source database for the Move to Production step). To create the tables in the Target database, open each script listed below, then uncomment and modify all of the DB2-specific statements to reflect your environment.

You will also need to add the following command into `mvprdimp.dms`, near the end of the script, just after the `REPLACE_DATA PSSTATUS` command, but before the `REPLACE_VIEW PSTEMPTBLCNTVW` command, to change *ownerid* to the owner ID of your database.

```
Update PSSTATUS set OWNERID='OWNERID (in uppercase)';
```

Following is a list of the scripts that you need to edit:

```
mvappimp.dms
```

```
mvprdimp.dms
```

If you prefer, you can copy these overrides from the *xx*dmodbo.dms script that was generated from DBSetup while installing your database. Make sure you remove the `SET NO RECORD` if you copy from the DBSetup generated file.

See the online documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release.

See "Applying Changes to the Production Database," Performing the Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-4-3: Editing the Move to Production Password

If your access ID and access password are different in the Copy of Production database than in the New Copy of Production database, you need to reset the access password in the mvprdimp.dms script.

To modify passwords in your New Copy of Production database, append the following to your mvprdimp.dms script and replace *ownerID*, *accessID*, *accesspswd*, *symbolicID*, *PT_WEBSERVERpassword*, *opridpassword*, and *oprid* with your values in the New Copy of Production database:

```
UPDATE PSSTATUS set OWNERID = 'ownerID';
UPDATE PSACCESSPRFL SET ACCESSID = 'accessID',
ACCESSPSWD = 'accesspswd', ENCRYPTED = 0;
UPDATE PSACCESSPROFILE SET STM_ACCESS_ID = 'accessid', STM_ACCESS_PSWD =
'accesspswd', ENCRYPTED = 0;
UPDATE PSOPRDEFN SET SYMBOLICID = 'symbolicid';
UPDATE PSOPRDEFN SET PTOPERPSWDV2 = 'PT_WEBSERVERpassword', ENCRYPTED = 0,⇒
 ACCTLOCK = 0 WHERE OPRID = 'PTWEBSERVER';
UPDATE PSOPRDEFN SET PTOPERPSWDV2 = 'opridpassword', ENCRYPTED = 0,⇒
 ACCTLOCK = 0 WHERE OPRID = 'oprid';
ENCRYPT_PASSWORD *;

GRANT SELECT ON PSSTATUS TO people;
GRANT SELECT ON PSOPRDEFN TO people;
GRANT SELECT ON PSACCESSPRFL TO people;
GRANT SELECT ON PSACCESSPROFILE TO people;
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 1-4-4: Editing Application Tablespace Step Properties

During each Move to Production pass, you must create any new tablespaces. You can reuse the same script created during the initial pass when you created new tablespaces, or you can build a new one if you plan to use different tablespaces on your production system.

See "Applying Application Changes," Updating Database Overrides, Creating New Tablespaces.

The script supplied by Oracle to create tablespaces for your upgrade is:

- `hcddl.sql` for Oracle or DB2 z/OS ANSI
- `hcddlu.sql` for DB2 z/OS Unicode
- `hcddldms.sql` for DB2 UNIX/NT ANSI
- `hcddldmsu.sql` for DB2 UNIX/NT Unicode

Once you have determined which script to run during Move to Production, modify your upgrade job with the correct script name.

To update the step Creating Application Tablespaces with the correct script name:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.

2. In the task Populating Tablespace Data, right-click the step Creating Application Tablespaces and then select Step Properties.

3. In the Script/Procedure field, change *xxDDL* to the name of the script that you want to run and click OK.

4. Select File, Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-5: Preserving PeopleTools Configuration Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding PeopleTools Configuration Data Preservation
- Saving Transparent Data Encryption Information
- Saving Oracle Fine Grained Auditing Information

Understanding PeopleTools Configuration Data Preservation

In this task you run scripts to preserve your PeopleTools configuration data. You will disable certain functionality and save configuration data for use at the end of the upgrade.

Task 1-5-1: Saving Transparent Data Encryption Information

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or higher.

If you have defined encrypted fields within PeopleSoft PeopleTools for Oracle's Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) feature, note that all metadata field definitions are delivered from PeopleSoft applications without any encryption attributes enabled. PeopleSoft applications will not deliver any metadata indicating that encryption is enabled for any field for an initial installation database file, project, or a PeopleSoft PeopleTools or PeopleSoft application patch. If you customize any fields by adding TDE encryption, you will need to keep track of the fields and their associated record definitions and ensure that you maintain the desired encryption status throughout any upgrades that you perform.

If you have TDE enabled, run *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS\preupgtdeprocess.sql. This script clears the TDE encryption algorithm currently defined in the PeopleSoft metadata. The script also creates two projects, ENCRYPTEDFLDSB and ENCRYPTEDTBLSB. The project ENCRYPTEDFLDSB contains fields that currently have distinct encrypted columns and the project ENCRYPTEDTBLSB contains recfields that currently have distinct encrypted columns, as indicated in the Oracle database catalog.

You will need the information in the projects and the log file that results from running this script in order to reimplement TDE after the upgrade.

See "Completing Application Changes," Enabling Oracle Transparent Data Encryption.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 1-5-2: Saving Oracle Fine Grained Auditing Information

If you have implemented Oracle's Fine Grained Auditing (FGA) feature on PeopleSoft tables, disable it for the duration of the upgrade to improve upgrade performance.

To disable Fine Grained Auditing:

1. Run *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS\preupgfgareport.sql. This script reports on the current (pre-upgrade) FGA policies stored in USER_AUDIT_POLICIES, detailing all columns by table for all tables with FGA policies. Keep this report to use at the end of the final pass of the upgrade.

2. Run *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS\preupgfgaprocess.sql. This script generates the scripts pscreatefga.sql and psdisablefga.sql.

3. Run the generated psdisablefga.sql to disable FGA polices.

You will run the generated pscreatefga.sql script at the end of the final pass of the upgrade. Do not run it at this time.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release for more information about administering PeopleSoft databases on Oracle.

See "Completing Application Changes," Enabling Oracle Fine Grained Auditing.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 1-6: Identifying Customizations

In this task, identify your modifications to Mass Change, EDI, Message Catalog, SQR Strings, XML Service Information, Setup Manager and Optimization Models data, XML Publisher Report Categories, Pagelet Wizard objects, and related-language system data, so that you can reload them later in the upgrade process.

Important! If you use any of the features listed above, you must analyze your data because the upgrade replaces the data in the Target database with the delivered data in the New Release Demo database.

The upgrade tasks will replace all Mass Change processes and Setup Manager data. Only modifications to delivered Pagelet Wizard objects will be overwritten because any non-delivered custom Pagelet Wizard objects will be preserved during the upgrade. You cannot print Mass Change code. Be sure that you have extracted your modifications to reapply them later. You must extract your modifications, using cut and paste, to a file for manual reapplication later. EDI tables must be handled in the same way. Reload additional data and review customizations in Oracle-delivered data.

Message sets 0–19,999 will be overlaid during the upgrade, so any customizations that you made in this range will be lost. In addition, all SQR strings will be replaced. To save your customizations, cut and paste your changes to a file and manually reapply them.

Be aware that the data loaded by the PeopleSoft software must not be overwritten.

If you have multiple languages loaded, you should save any custom data that you have in related-language tables for system data. For these tables, data will be exported from the New Release Demo database when you export related-language system data, and imported to your Copy of Production when you import related-language system data. The import may delete your custom data, depending on the import option.

The tables that need to be reviewed are listed in the following scripts. These scripts can be found in your new release *PS_APP_HOME*\SCRIPTS directory.

Important! These scripts are delivered with and run from your new PeopleSoft release. These scripts are *not* run in this task. You will run these scripts later in the upgrade process.

Review the tables that will be overwritten in the scripts listed in this table:

Tables	Script
Message Catalog	`dlupx01e.dms`
SQR Strings	`dlupx04e.dms`
XML Service Information	`dlupx13e.dms`

Tables	Script
Setup Manager and Optimization Models XML Publisher Report Category	`dlupx16e.dms`
Pagelet Wizard	`dlupx14e_2.dms`

If your database contains translations, set the Exporting Related-Language System Data step in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job to a manual stop in order to review the list of related-language system data tables that will be exported and imported. The following scripts are generated later in the upgrade process and do not currently exist:

`dluplasyse.dms`

`dluplasysi.dms`

Note. Move to Production: Once you have reapplied these customizations at the end of your initial upgrade pass, you will not need to apply them again. The affected tables are moved from the old Copy of Production to the New Copy of Production by the scripts listed in the following table:

Tables	Scripts
Mass Change	`mvappexp.dms` `mvappimp.dms`
EDI	`mvprdexp.dms` `mvprdimp.dms`
Strings	`mvappexp.dms` `mvappimp.dms`
Messages	`mvappexp.dms` `mvappimp.dms`
XML Service Information	`mvprdexp.dms` `mvprdimp.dms`
Setup Manager and Optimization Models	`mvappexp.dms` `mvappimp.dms`
Pagelet Wizard	`mvupx16e_2.dms` `mvupx16i.dms`

See Also

"Applying Application Changes," Loading Data for Data Conversion.

"Applying Application Changes," Loading Data to Complete System Setup.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-7: Updating Max Number of Temporary Table Instances

Perform this step only if you are using an Oracle Source image *AND* your upgrade Target database platform is DB2 z/OS.

When using an Oracle Source image database, the number of temporary table instances associated with an Application Engine program can be higher than the value found in a classically installed DB2 z/OS database. Carefully consider the number of temporary tables that will be created in the upgrade, as you don't want to exceed the maximum number of OBIDs for your DB2 z/OS database. You may want to set a maximum number of temporary table instances for all Application Engine programs on the Source database to ensure that temporary tables can be created successfully during the upgrade.

Work with your database administrator to edit and determine the correct numeric value for your environment, as in the following example:

```
UPDATE PSAEAPPLDEFN SET TEMPTBLINSTANCES = 5 WHERE TEMPTBLINSTANCES > 5;
```

Run the edited SQL on your Oracle *SOURCE* image database at this point in time to set a maximum number of temporary table instances for Application Engine programs. Later in the upgrade, the new release objects will be migrated from the Source database to your upgrade Target DB2 z/OS database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-8: Backing Up the New Release Demo Database

Back up your New Release Demo database now. This upgrade requires you to run scripts on this database. Before the upgrade starts, you need to take a backup of this environment to preserve your Oracle-delivered demo implementation.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 1-9: Applying Upgrade Planning Files

This section discusses:

- Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files
- Applying the UPGOPT Project
- Building the UPGOPT Project
- Editing the UPGOPT Project Script
- Running the UPGOPT Project Script
- Loading Upgrade Planning Related Data
- Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security

Understanding Applying Upgrade Planning Files

In this task, you apply the upgrade planning files to your current codeline. These files may include Structured Query Report (SQR) programs and scripts that you will execute in later tasks, and a project that you will apply to your Copy of Production database. This project may include records, fields, pages, menus, queries, and process definitions that allow functional users to define conversion information needed for later upgrade tasks.

Task 1-9-1: Applying the UPGOPT Project

This step copies the UPGOPT project to your Copy of Production database. The project is delivered in the new release codeline.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-9-2: Building the UPGOPT Project

This step generates the upgopt.sql script to re-create any records delivered in the UPGOPT project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-9-3: Editing the UPGOPT Project Script

In this step, you edit the upgopt.sql script that was generated in the previous step for tablespace names and sizing. If you are running on an RDBMS platform that uses tablespaces, and you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, have your database administrator review this script and modify the tablespace names appropriately. The script can be found in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

Note. Scripts represented in lower case in the documentation may not exactly match the case of the generated scripts, which may be mixed upper and lower case.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 LUW Oracle	All

Task 1-9-4: Running the UPGOPT Project Script

This step runs the generated upgopt.sql script to re-create records of the type *Table* and views that are delivered in the UPGOPT project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-9-5: Loading Upgrade Planning Related Data

This step loads upgrade planning related data, such as Access Groups, Messages, and Upgrade Query Trees, into your Copy of Production Database. This script and corresponding .DAT file are delivered in the new release codeline.

The script name for your upgrade is:

`upgopt_hc91.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-9-6: Setting Up Upgrade Planning Security

In this step you set up security on your Copy of Production database.

To set up security:

1. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions & Roles, Permission Lists.
2. Enter the permission list for the users who will be reviewing and setting up functional requirements for the upgrade, then click Search.
3. On the Pages tab, select or insert the menu *UPG_DEFINE_DEFAULTS* and click Edit Components.
4. Select all of the items in the menu.
5. Click OK.
6. Click Save.
7. Select PeopleTools, Security, Permissions and Roles, Permission Lists.
8. Select the permission list for the users that review and set up functional requirements for the upgrade.
9. Select the Query tab.
10. Select Access Group Permissions.
11. Add one row with the tree name UPG_QUERY_TREE and the access group UPG_ACCESS_GROUP.
12. Select OK, Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-10: Updating Statistics

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating Statistics
- Running Initial Update Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Generating the Initial RUNSTATS Report for DB2 LUW

- Running Initial Update Statistics for DB2 LUW
- Generating Initial Update Stats Script for Oracle
- Running Initial Update Statistics for Oracle
- Running Initial Update Statistics for Microsoft

Understanding Updating Statistics

This task updates statistics on your Target database to improve the performance of your compare and copy processes. Later in the upgrade, your statistics will be updated again due to changes in the database structure.

See *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade,*" Appendix: Improving Performance."

Task 1-10-1: Running Initial Update Statistics for DB2 zOS

Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your DB2 zOS database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 1-10-2: Generating the Initial RUNSTATS Report for DB2 LUW

This script creates the RUNSTATS.DAT file for the script to update the statistics for DB2 for Linux, UNIX and Windows.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 1-10-3: Running Initial Update Statistics for DB2 LUW

This step runs runstats.sql to update statistics on your DB2 for Linux, UNIX and Windows database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 1-10-4: Generating Initial Update Stats Script for Oracle

This step runs the ptgentabstats.sql script to create the ptupdtabstats.sql script. The ptupdtabstats.sql script will be run in the next step to update statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 1-10-5: Running Initial Update Statistics for Oracle

This step runs the ptupdtabstats.sql script, which was generated in the previous step. This script updates statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables in order to improve the performance of the compare and copy processes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 1-10-6: Running Initial Update Statistics for Microsoft

This step runs the updstats.sql script to update statistics on your Microsoft SQL Server database to improve the performance of the compare and copy processes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Microsoft SQL Server	All

Task 1-11: Running Initial Audit Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports
- Running the Initial DDDAUDIT Report
- Running the Initial SYSAUDIT Report
- Running the Initial SWPAUDIT Report
- Creating the INITALTAUD Project
- Running the Initial Alter Audit
- Reviewing the Initial Audits

Understanding Running Initial Audit Reports

In this task, you run and review your initial DDDAUDIT, SYSAUDIT, SYSAUD01 (if applicable), SWPAUDIT, and Alter Audit reports. Running these reports ensures that your database is as clean as possible for the remainder of the upgrade.

Task 1-11-1: Running the Initial DDDAUDIT Report

DDDAUDIT is an SQR script that compares your production SQL data tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions to identify inconsistencies.

In this step, DDDAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) PeopleSoft release against the Copy of Production to ensure that you are starting with a clean database.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Reviewing the Initial Audits.

See the online product documentation PeopleTools: System and Server Administration for your current release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-11-2: Running the Initial SYSAUDIT Report

SYSAUDIT is an SQR script used to identify "orphaned" PeopleSoft objects. For example, SYSAUDIT can identify a module of PeopleCode that exists but does not relate to any other objects in the system. SYSAUDIT also identifies other inconsistencies within your database.

In this step, SYSAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) PeopleSoft release against the Copy of Production to ensure that you are starting with a clean database.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Reviewing the Initial Audits.

See the online product documentation PeopleTools: System and Server Administration for your current release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-11-3: Running the Initial SWPAUDIT Report

SWPAUDIT is an SQR script used to identify potentially "orphaned" PeopleSoft objects in a multilingual database. For example, SWPAUDIT can identify a base and related-language record with mismatched key fields. This type of issue may cause inconsistent behavior between base and non-base language usage, or between pre-swapped and post-swapped databases.

SWPAUDIT should be run against your database before you run the PeopleSoft Data Mover command SWAP_BASE_LANGUAGE. It can optionally be run again after a swap, or any time, to check database integrity in a multilingual context. If you are upgrading a database that has already been swapped, it is not mandatory to run SWPAUDIT again before proceeding with the upgrade.

In this step, SWPAUDIT is run using SQR from your current (old) PeopleSoft release against the Copy of Production.

You will review the output from the report in a later step.

See Reviewing the Initial Audits.

See the online product documentation PeopleTools: Global Technology for your current release, "Using Related Language Tables," Swapping the Base Language.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All Non-English

Task 1-11-4: Creating the INITALTAUD Project

In this step, you create the INITALTAUD project and use it to run your initial Alter Audit. Creating this new project now ensures that all of the records with the type *Table* in your system are audited. This project also includes any custom records that you created in your system.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-11-5: Running the Initial Alter Audit

To verify that the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions are synchronized with the underlying SQL data tables in your database, run the PeopleSoft PeopleTools alter record process on all records in your system. This process, called an Alter Audit, compares the data structures of your database tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions to identify inconsistencies. The Alter Audit then creates SQL scripts with the data definition language (DDL) changes that are required to synchronize your database with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 1-11-6: Reviewing the Initial Audits

In this step, you review the audits that you performed earlier in this task. Review the audits before proceeding with the upgrade.

Review the output from the SYSAUDIT, SYSAUD01 (if applicable), SWPAUDIT, and DDDAUDIT reports and correct any discrepancies. When application tables are deleted from PeopleSoft Application Designer, they are not automatically deleted from the system tables. Oracle takes this precaution in case you have customized information that you want to preserve. When you review your DDDAUDIT listing, these tables are listed as a discrepancy between the PeopleSoft application and the database.

Now you must decide whether to drop these tables or retain them. In most cases, you will want to drop the tables, using your SQL tool to drop the tables from the system catalogs. If you have customized information or processes that access these tables, you may want to retain them in the system tables even though they will no longer be accessed or updated by the PeopleSoft system. Drop any unnecessary deleted tables now so that your future DDDAUDIT reports will be as clean as possible.

The Alter Audit produces the scripts initaltaud_alttbl.sql, initaltaud_crtidx.sql, and initaltaud_crttrg.sql. These scripts contain SQL that corrects any discrepancies between your PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions and the database system catalog table definitions. Review the Alter Audit output and correct any discrepancies.

Note. Triggers are always dropped and re-created during the alter process and will always show up in the generated Alter Audit script. You can ignore the generated script for triggers.

Note. For Microsoft SQL Server and DB2 LUW platforms, if your database has tables containing the MSSCONCATCOL or DBXCONCATCOL column, you will see SQL alter the tables and re-create their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes may not have changed.

Note. You will rerun the DDDAUDIT, SYSAUDIT, SYSAUD01 (if applicable), and SWPAUDIT SQR (if applicable) scripts later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by PeopleSoft Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files manually after completing this task.

Note. Additionally, you may choose to clean up the discrepancies listed in these audits directly in production if they are also an issue in your production database.

See the online product documentation PeopleTools: System and Server Administration for your current release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Chapter 2

Performing Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks
- Running Upgrade Planning Scripts
- Verifying Global Payroll
- Preparing Approvals for Upgrade
- Making Functional Decisions

Understanding Pre-Upgrade Application Setup Tasks

In this chapter, you perform application-specific tasks in preparation for the upgrade. Unless otherwise noted, run these tasks on your Copy of Production database (not the New Release Demo database). These tasks do not use the new PeopleSoft release. You should use your current codeline and current PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to perform these tasks unless instructed otherwise.

Note. Not all applications will have pre-upgrade tasks to perform in this chapter. If your upgrade has no tasks in this chapter, you can continue to the next chapter.

Important! You must read the documentation *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade* before you continue with your upgrade. This getting started guide explains the upgrade process, terminology, and setup tasks that *must* be performed prior to starting your upgrade.

Task 2-1: Running Upgrade Planning Scripts

This section discusses:

- Understanding Running Upgrade Planning Scripts
- Importing GPCE Upgrade Default Options

Understanding Running Upgrade Planning Scripts

In this task, you run scripts that will load data needed to complete the task Making Functional Decisions later in the upgrade.

Task 2-1-1: Importing GPCE Upgrade Default Options

In this step, you import the PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extension (GPCE) upgrade default options defined during the previous pass for use during the Move to Production.

The script name for your upgrade is:

`puhcgpx01i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 2-2: Verifying Global Payroll

Complete this step if you have Oracle's PeopleSoft Global Payroll installed.

As part of performing the upgrade process, it is important that all Payroll activities are in a state of completion. Verify that all calendar group IDs were finalized, and that any payroll dependent interfaces were also processed; such as transactions sent to Banking, General Ledger, or other third-party vendors. Also, make sure that you do not have any packages that are in the process of being upgraded from one database to another. All packager-related processing needs to be completed before starting the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll Core	All	All

Task 2-3: Preparing Approvals for Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Understanding Approvals Upgrade
- Completing Federal Human Resources Approvals
- Completing Human Resources Approvals

Understanding Approvals Upgrade

You will have to complete all PeopleSoft approval transactions currently in process before upgrading to the new Approvals Framework.

Task 2-3-1: Completing Federal Human Resources Approvals

If you implemented the Federal Approval Framework in the 9.1 release, you need to complete this step.

You need to complete approvals currently in process before upgrading to the new release. In this step, you run queries to determine which transactions need to be completed and then complete them. If you do not complete these transactions, the data cannot be added to the new approval framework.

To run the Approvals query reports:

1. Select Reporting Tools, Query, Query Manager.

2. Run the following query report for Location and Reporting changes that need approval:

    UPG_FG_APPROVALS1

3. Run the following query report for Name, Full Time Part Time, Promotion, Separation, Reassignment, Marital Status, Address, and Retirement changes that need approval:

    UPG_FG_APPROVALS2

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Federal HR	All	All

Task 2-3-2: Completing Human Resources Approvals

Please note that you must complete approvals currently in process before upgrading to the new release. This includes all Employee and Manager Self Service transactions (eProfile and eProfile Manager Desktop). If you do not complete these transactions before starting your upgrade, the changes for the transaction will be lost. You will not be able to complete the transaction after the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 2-4: Making Functional Decisions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Making Functional Decisions
- Defining GP Country Extensions Upgrade Defaults
- Exporting GPCE Upgrade Default Options

Understanding Making Functional Decisions

In this task, you choose the default values that will be assigned to fields by conversion programs during the upgrade.

Task 2-4-1: Defining GP Country Extensions Upgrade Defaults

This section discusses:

- Selecting New Licensed Global Payroll Country Extensions

Selecting New Licensed Global Payroll Country Extensions

In this step, select any additional PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions that you are licensing in your new PeopleSoft release.

To select the PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions:

1. Select Set Up HRMS, Upgrade, Define Defaults, Product Defaults, GP - Country Extension.

2. Select the check boxes next to the new Global Payroll Country Extensions that you are licensing in the new release.

GP - Country Extension page

This page does *NOT* indicate the PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions that you currently have installed. Select *only* the new PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions that you are licensing in the new release. You *do not* need to select the PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions that you already license.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 2-4-2: Exporting GPCE Upgrade Default Options

In this step, you export the PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extension upgrade default options defined previously for use during Move to Production.

The script name for your upgrade is:

`puhcgpx01e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Chapter 3

Preparing for Application Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Database Preparation
- Reviewing Table Row Counts
- Preparing Your Database
- Renaming Records and Fields
- Organizing Customizations
- Preparing for the Application Upgrade
- Backing Up After Preparing Your Database

Understanding Database Preparation

In this chapter, you continue reviewing and checking your database in preparation for the upgrade. Unless otherwise noted, run these tasks on your Copy of Production database (not the New Release Demo database). These tasks do not use the new PeopleSoft release. You should use your current codeline and current PeopleSoft PeopleTools release to perform these tasks unless instructed otherwise.

Task 3-1: Reviewing Table Row Counts

You may find it helpful to run a report that identifies any table without rows; that is, any table not used in your production database. This information can help you determine whether to accept a change from the New Release Demo database. The UPGCOUNT process reports the row counts of all PeopleSoft tables in your database. You can find the resulting report, UPGCOUNT.LIS, in the TEMP directory specific to your machine.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-2: Preparing Your Database

This section discusses:

- Understanding Database Preparation
- Verifying Database Integrity
- Cleaning the PSOBJCHNG Table

Understanding Database Preparation

In this task, you perform a variety of steps in preparation for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade. These steps prevent errors in tasks later in the upgrade.

Task 3-2-1: Verifying Database Integrity

Have a database consistency check performed on your Target database to ensure that it is clean and to minimize any potential upgrade errors due to possible database corruption. Work with your database administrator to ensure that the check that is run is similar to the one shown for your database platform in the following table.

This table lists database platforms and commands to run a database consistency check:

Platform	Command
DB2 LUW	`db2dart`
Microsoft SQL Server	`DBCC CHECKDB`
Oracle	`dbv`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW MS SQL Server Oracle	All

Task 3-2-2: Cleaning the PSOBJCHNG Table

This step deletes all data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table, which contains all renamed records and fields. The data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table must be deleted before starting your upgrade. The build process looks in this table when running alter renames. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will execute the following SQL:

```
DELETE FROM PSOBJCHNG
```

Note. Move to Production: If you rename records or fields later in your upgrade, you should expect to see rows in the PSOBJCHNG table at the end of the upgrade pass. During the Move to Production pass, these rows will be copied from your old Copy of Production database to your new Copy of Production database. Thus, this step is not necessary during the Move to Production pass.

See "Applying Application Changes," Modifying the Database Structure.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-3: Renaming Records and Fields

This section discusses:

- Understanding Renaming Records and Fields
- Exporting the Rename Utility
- Importing the Rename Utility
- Building the Rename Utility Project
- Editing the Rename Project Script
- Running the Rename Project Script
- Exporting Rename Utility Data
- Importing Rename Utility Data
- Running the Data Mover Rename Utility
- Reviewing the Data Mover Rename Utility Output
- Running the Data Mover Rename Script

Understanding Renaming Records and Fields

During the development of new releases, Oracle sometimes renames records, fields, or specific occurrences of a field on a record (recfield renames). In this task, you will generate and execute scripts to rename those same objects in your Copy of Production database.

With these commands, PeopleSoft Data Mover renames the objects in the record and field definitions in PeopleSoft Application Designer and then logs an entry on the table PSOBJCHNG. This process also changes all references to these objects in pages and PeopleCode. This will not rename the objects on the database tables at this time.

Later in the upgrade, you will generate the SQL that will alter the tables on the database. This alter process reads PSOBJCHNG and will rename these tables and fields. The SQL generated to perform that task will be different depending on the build options that you select and your database platform, however the result is the same. For record renames, the old table no longer exists and the new table contains the data from the old tables. For field and recfield renames, any affected tables will contain the new column with data from the old column; the old column no longer exists on the tables.

If a field rename does not go through this process, the alter SQL will not recognize it as a rename. After the alter, both old and new columns exist on the table and a data conversion process is required to copy the data from the old column to the new column. This is an important distinction to make.

Important! It is very important to resolve any errors with these rename scripts. Do not skip any lines that error. It is not possible to recover from missed renames. The consequences of skipping a rename are evident later in the upgrade when you are in the middle of running data conversion programs.

A few different things could happen: the conversion program could error because the PeopleSoft system is expecting only the new column on the table, but you have both old and new, or you may lose data. Because of the rename, the PeopleSoft system expects the data to be handled in the SQL alter process. If the data doesn't move in the SQL alter process, and you don't write a data conversion program to move the data, the process drops the old column without having copied the data to the new column.

There are several advantages to using this rename process. Any references to the renamed records or fields in your customizations will also be modified. The number of differences on the compare reports is reduced. The SQL alter moves the data from old to new efficiently and no additional data conversion steps are required.

Task 3-3-1: Exporting the Rename Utility

This step copies the UPG_RENAMES project to file. This project contains the upg_ren_dms and upg_ren_sql Application Engine programs and their related objects.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 3-3-2: Importing the Rename Utility

This step imports the UPG_RENAMES project into your Copy of Production database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 3-3-3: Building the Rename Utility Project

This step generates the upg_renames.sql script that will be used to create and/or alter the records that are delivered in the UPG_RENAMES project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 3-3-4: Editing the Rename Project Script

In this step, you edit the upg_renames.sql script that was generated in the previous step for tablespace names and sizing. If you are running on an RDBMS platform that uses tablespaces, and you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, have your database administrator review this script and modify the tablespace names appropriately. The script can be found in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade path.

Note. Scripts represented in lower case in the documentation may not exactly match the case of the generated scripts, which may be mixed upper and lower case.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 LUW Oracle	All

Task 3-3-5: Running the Rename Project Script

This step runs the generated upg_renames.sql script to create and/or alter the records that are delivered in the UPG_RENAMES project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 3-3-6: Exporting Rename Utility Data

This step runs the puupx98e.dms script, which exports messages and rename data from the New Release Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 3-3-7: Importing Rename Utility Data

This step runs the puupx98i.dms script, which updates your Copy of Production database with messages and rename data from the New Release Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 3-3-8: Running the Data Mover Rename Utility

This step runs the Application Engine program upg_ren_dms, which populates the Data Mover rename script with the commands that are appropriate for your environment. The upg_ren_dms Application Engine program validates the rename candidates and only those objects that actually need renaming are written to the rename Data Mover script. The generated Data Mover rename script is rnupgrcdfld.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-3-9: Reviewing the Data Mover Rename Utility Output

The Application Engine program upg_ren_dms populated the rnupgrcdfld.dms script with the renames specific to your environment. Review the log file generated by upg_ren_dms and analyze the generated scripts to familiarize yourself with the renames that will be executed during the upgrade. You will want to see how many Data Mover renames were written to the rename Data Mover script. Depending on your environment and old release patch level, you may not see any renames written to a rename script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-3-10: Running the Data Mover Rename Script

This step runs rnupgrcdfld.dms, which renames the record and field definitions in PeopleSoft Application Designer and then logs an entry on the table PSOBJCHNG. This process also changes all references to these objects in pages and PeopleCode. This will not rename the objects on the database tables at this time.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-4: Organizing Customizations

This section discusses:

- Understanding the UPGCUST Project Creation
- Creating the UPGCUST Project
- Running the UPGCUST Filter Script

Understanding the UPGCUST Project Creation

In this task, all of your customizations will be placed in an Application Designer project on the Copy of Production database.

Task 3-4-1: Creating the UPGCUST Project

This step creates an Application Designer project on your Copy of Production database called UPGCUST and populates it with customized objects. The project contains all comparable objects that were last modified by a user other than PPLSOFT.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-4-2: Running the UPGCUST Filter Script

This step removes all of the following object types from the UPGCUST project:

- Feed categories
- Feed data types
- Feed definitions
- File reference type codes
- IB queues
- Java portlet user preferences
- Messages
- Message schemas
- Portal registry user favorites
- Portal registry user home pages
- Service operation routings
- Service operations
- Service operations handlers
- Service operation versions
- Services
- WSDL

Portal registry user home pages, portal registry user favorites, file reference type codes, and Java portlet user preferences remain in the Copy of Production environment and are not copied from the New Release Demo database. Integration Broker objects will be compared later in the upgrade. Even though Feed objects were previously comparable, they are now ADS objects and managed as such during the upgrade.

This step is used to isolate only custom objects in the UPGCUST project.

The script name for your upgrade is:

```
puupx95.dms
```

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 3-5: Preparing for the Application Upgrade

This section discusses:

- Creating a Copy of RecField Definitions
- Loading the Alter Analyzer Data
- Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data

Note. In this task, you perform a variety of steps in preparation for the application portion of the upgrade. These steps will prevent errors in tasks later in the upgrade.

Task 3-5-1: Creating a Copy of RecField Definitions

This step creates a copy of the contents of PSRECFIELD, before the upgrade is begun. It is used by the data conversion code to determine the structure of tables that may have been impacted by fixes you applied. The script name is:

```
puupx07.dms
```

Note. If you previously upgraded your system, you may need to drop PSRECFIELD_TMP before running this script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 3-5-2: Loading the Alter Analyzer Data

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or higher. In this step, you run the PTALTDATLOAD Application Engine program for the Move to Production pass. This process preserves the database structure from your current release into temporary tables to be used later in the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 3-5-3: Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data

This step is only applicable if you have already upgraded your production application to PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or higher.

In this step, you run a script to delete the Common Component Pagelet Wizard (PW) data to ensure that when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run subsequently, the old existing Common Components Pagelet Wizard data is not re-entered into the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Pagelet Wizard tables. If you do not run the script, then items that were removed from the PeopleSoft PeopleTools version of Pagelet Wizard, but still exist in the Common Components version of Pagelet Wizard, will be copied back into the PeopleSoft PeopleTools version when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run.

The script also updates the Common Component portal option tables with the existing values in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools portal options tables. If you do not run the script, then changes made to the current PeopleSoft PeopleTools options tables may be overwritten with values from the Common Components portal options when the UPGPT846PP conversion program is run. The affected values include the default registry prefix, default owner ID, and the default style sheet.

Only run the script if *both* of the following conditions are met.

- Your current production application release database is *already* on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or higher.
- The table PS_EOPPB_LINKPATHS exists on the Target database.

If both of the above conditions are met, then run the following script:

```
ptppb_eoppb.dms
```

To run the step automatically:

1. In PeopleSoft Change Assistant, open your upgrade job.
2. In the task Preparing for the Application Upgrade, right-click the step Deleting Old Pagelet Wizard Data, and select Step Properties.
3. In the Step Properties dialog box, change the Type from *ManualStop* to *DataMoverUser,* and click OK.
4. Select Edit, Run.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 3-6: Backing Up After Preparing Your Database

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Chapter 4

Applying PeopleTools Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding PeopleTools Changes
- Performing Updates to PeopleTools System Tables
- Turning Off Change Control
- Populating Tablespace Data
- Creating Updated PeopleTools Views
- Updating Process Request Tables
- Setting Object Version Numbers
- Configuring the Scheduler and Server

Understanding PeopleTools Changes

To implement a successful upgrade, you must apply the necessary PeopleSoft PeopleTools changes. This involves updating the following PeopleSoft PeopleTools features: system tables, copying and building projects, loading seed data, and converting objects. From this point forward, you run all steps using your newly installed version of the software.

Note. Unless otherwise indicated, all scripts can be found in your new release PeopleSoft codeline *PS_HOME* SCRIPTS directory. The actual script name is indicated in the description of each step in uppercase letters.

Task 4-1: Performing Updates to PeopleTools System Tables

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables
- Exporting Installation Data
- Updating the Product License Code
- Exporting PeopleTools System Tables
- Importing PeopleTools System Tables
- Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Rerunning the RUNSTATS Report for DB2 LUW
- Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 LUW
- Regenerating Update Statistics Script for Oracle

- Rerunning Update Statistics for Oracle

Understanding Updating PeopleTools System Tables

In this task, you update your PeopleSoft PeopleTools system tables by running various scripts.

Important! From this point forward, run all steps using the new release of PeopleSoft PeopleTools on your Copy of Production database, unless otherwise indicated.

Task 4-1-1: Exporting Installation Data

This step runs pt_installdata.dms, which exports data that was loaded into the New Release Demo during installation.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-1-2: Updating the Product License Code

This step runs pt_licensecode.dms, which updates your upgrade database with the same license code and license group that was used to install the New Release Demo database. The new PeopleSoft release stores an application product license code on the database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-1-3: Exporting PeopleTools System Tables

The script for this step exports the content of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you run programs to convert some objects, like PeopleCode and fields. You perform analysis to decide which objects, such as records and menus, to bring over to your production database and which customized objects to keep. At the end of the initial pass, you reapply customizations or make other changes, such as modifying your permission lists. You do not need to repeat those tasks in the Move to Production pass because this script exports all of your changes to the PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
mvprdexp.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 4-1-4: Importing PeopleTools System Tables

The script for this step imports the content of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables into your New Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes.

These mvprd* scripts replace tasks and steps performed in the initial pass. These tasks and steps may include:

- Renaming Records and Fields
- Running New Release Compare Reports
- Running the New Release Upgrade Copy

If your RDBMS uses tablespaces, edit this script for the proper DDL information.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
mvprdimp.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 4-1-5: Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 zOS

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for DB2 z/OS. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Note. When you are performing an application-only upgrade, this step does not run in the initial pass of the upgrade; it only runs during Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 4-1-6: Rerunning the RUNSTATS Report for DB2 LUW

This script creates the RUNSTATS.DAT file for the script to update the statistics for DB2 for Linux, UNIX and Windows.

Note. When you are performing an application-only upgrade, this step does not run in the initial pass of the upgrade; it only runs during Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 4-1-7: Rerunning Update Statistics for DB2 LUW

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for DB2 for Linux, UNIX and Windows. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. This step runs `runstats.sql` to update statistics on your database.

Note. When you are performing an application-only upgrade, this step does not run in the initial pass of the upgrade; it only runs during Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 4-1-8: Regenerating Update Statistics Script for Oracle

This step runs the ptgentabstats.sql script to create the ptupdtabstats.sql script. The ptupdtabstats.sql script will be run in the next step to update statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle	All

Task 4-1-9: Rerunning Update Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for Oracle. Due to changes in the database structure, you must update statistics again to improve the performance of your compare and copy. This step runs the ptupdtabstats.sql script, which was generated in the previous step. This script updates statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle	All

Task 4-2: Turning Off Change Control

This task executes a SQL statement that turns off the Change Control feature to improve performance for the upgrade copy. One of the tasks for completing application changes will remind you to turn this feature on again, if you want to use it.

Note. Move to Production: The Change Control feature slows down copy functions. The large copy projects are executed only during the initial pass and the feature is disabled only for the initial pass.

See "Completing Application Changes," Reviewing Change Control.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 4-3: Populating Tablespace Data

This section discusses:

- Creating Application Tablespaces
- Populating Updated Tablespace Data
- Updating Tablespace Names

Task 4-3-1: Creating Application Tablespaces

This step creates any new tablespaces needed for the upgrade. Earlier in the upgrade, you modified the step properties of this step with the appropriate script name.

See "Planning Your Application Changes," Performing Script Modifications, Editing Application Tablespace Step Properties.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS	All

Task 4-3-2: Populating Updated Tablespace Data

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. This step runs the setspace.sqr script, which ensures that the correct tablespace information is populated for tasks later in the upgrade process.

The values stored in the DDLSPACENAME field are updated with current values found in the system catalog for tables already defined in your database. If you modified tablespace names from the delivered names, this step makes those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition.

If you receive any errors when you run this script, correct them by creating the needed tablespace or changing the tablespace definition on the record object. Then run the script again to validate that you have created all tablespaces.

Note. When you are performing an application-only upgrade, this step does not run in the initial pass of the upgrade; it only runs during Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS	All

Task 4-3-3: Updating Tablespace Names

The setspace sqr script identifies the tables with an invalid tablespace or database name/tablespace combination. However, the PeopleSoft PeopleTools metadata tables in your Copy of Production (Target) database contain the database/tablespace values from the Demo (Source) database. For DB2 z/OS, this also occurs if your Demo and Copy of Production databases are in the same DB2 subsystem after the upgrade/copy is completed. setspace.sqr corrects these values for those tables defined in DB2. For those tables that are defined in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools metadata tables, but have not been defined in DB2, you need to review the setspace sqr script for those tables that are reported as not defined in the database, but where the database/tablespace combination is valid. If the report shows an invalid database/tablespace combination, or shows your Demo (Source) database and tablespace names instead of your Copy of Production (Target) database and tablespace names, you can correct the database and tablespace names.

Additionally, if you are upgrading from 8.53 or higher on DB2 LUW, review the output from the lobdb2ts.sqr script in order to review the reassignment of any PeopleTools records with Long, Image, or Attachment field types to a tablespace with a sufficiently large page size. Any problematic records reported by the SQR were inserted into the PTUPGLOBDB2TS project for your convenience and automatically reassigned to the PSIMAGE2 tablespace. If there are no records fitting this criteria then both the SQR report and the project will be empty.

To correct the database and/or tablespace names use one of the following options:

- Generate the alter/create scripts and globally edit the scripts, changing the database/tablespace values to those of your Copy of Production database.

- Directly update the PSRECTBLSPC table with your Target database names before generating the alter/create scripts.

  This will ensure that the database name/tablespace names in the generated alter/create scripts will be correct. The syntax to update the PSRECTBLSPC table is as follows:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC SET DBNAME = dbname, DDLSPACENAME = tablespace name⇒
 WHERE DDLSPACENAME = tablespace identified in SETSPACE OUTPUT AND⇒
 DBNAME = database identified in SETSPACE OUTPUT;
```

If you are using the delivered tablespaces, you can omit the references to DDLSPACENAME in the SQL statement above.

Note. You will re-run the lobdb2ts.sqr later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files or the PTUPGLOBDB2TS project generated by PeopleSoft Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files or project manually after completing this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 LUW	All

Task 4-4: Creating Updated PeopleTools Views

This step creates all views defined in the PPLTLS84CUR project. These are PeopleTools views that have changed and are required for tasks later in the upgrade.

When you are performing an application-only upgrade, this step does not run in the initial pass of the upgrade; it only runs during Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 4-5: Updating Process Request Tables

This task runs the MGRPRCSTBL Application Engine program, which updates existing processes with the correct values for your environment.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 4-6: Setting Object Version Numbers

In this task, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

Note. You will rerun the VERSION application engine program later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by PeopleSoft Change Assistant from this run, you will need to rename the files manually after completing this task.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 4-7: Configuring the Scheduler and Server

Tips for configuring and starting the application server:

* Make sure that the application server domain that is being configured points to the Target database for this pass of the upgrade.

* Set a different JSL port for each database instance.

* Clear your application server cache.

Tips for configuring and starting the process scheduler: Do not enable load balancing, set up a distribution server, or configure a report node for the Process Scheduler at this point in the upgrade. PeopleSoft Change Assistant parses the generated log files for errors within a single specified output directory. Review the Process Scheduler log/output directory that is defined within the PeopleSoft Change Assistant environment for any database with the Enable Process Scheduler check box selected.

See the PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform for the new release.

See *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade,*" Appendix: Improving Performance."

Note. In addition, verify your PeopleSoft Change Assistant environment settings for the process scheduler and application server. Modify them as needed to match the servers that you just started. Now that you have completed the PeopleTools portion of the upgrade, you must select the "Connect to Database using New PS_HOME" check box if you need to modify any of the information within the New Home part of the environment.

Note. For PeopleSoft Global Payroll customers, the *PS_CFG_HOME* must point to the *PS_APP_HOME*. Also, ensure that the OutputDir value of the Source database is configured to the same value as the InputDir of the Target database. Following are sample PSPRCS.CFG settings:

```
[Data Mover]

======================================================================

Data Mover settings

======================================================================

InputDir=%PS_HOME%\data

OutputDir=%PS_HOME%\data
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Chapter 5

Running and Reviewing Compare Reports

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Compare Reports
- Running Preliminary Application Changes
- Running the Alter Analyzer Loader
- Renaming Tables
- Running New Release Compare Reports
- Reviewing New Release Compare Reports

Understanding Compare Reports

Now that your Copy of Production database is at the same PeopleSoft PeopleTools release as your new release, you can compare the two databases to see the differences. In this chapter you run and review compare reports to make decisions regarding your upgrade. Be sure that you have plenty of space to run these reports, as some can be rather large.

Task 5-1: Running Preliminary Application Changes

This section discusses:

- Exporting Project Definitions
- Importing Project Definitions
- Copying the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS Project
- Copying the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS Project to File
- Copying the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS Project from File

Note. This task contains several unrelated steps that are required before you continue the upgrade.

Task 5-1-1: Exporting Project Definitions

In this step, you export from your Demo database the project definitions that will be used later in this upgrade. This step is run in the initial and Move to Production passes; therefore, during the Move to Production pass, the export is not run against the Demo database. You will import these definitions in the next step.

The script for your upgrade is:

```
dlupx08e.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 5-1-2: Importing Project Definitions

In this step you will import the project definitions into your Copy of Production database. These projects will be used later in this upgrade.

The script for your upgrade is:

```
dlupx08i.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 5-1-3: Copying the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS Project

If you are preserving Global Payroll Italy objects, you automated this step earlier in the upgrade. This step copies the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS project from the Source database to the Target database. This project contains all of the objects that need to exist in the database for the Global Payroll Italy functionality to work properly.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll Italy	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-1-4: Copying the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS Project to File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

If you are preserving Global Payroll Italy objects, you automated this step earlier in the upgrade. This step copies the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS project from the New Release database to the file. This project contains all of the objects that need to exist in the database for the Global Payroll Italy functionality to work properly.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll Italy	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-1-5: Copying the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS Project from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

If you are preserving Global Payroll Italy objects, you automated this step earlier in the upgrade. This step copies the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS project that was exported in the previous step into the Copy of Production database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll Italy	All	All

Task 5-2: Running the Alter Analyzer Loader

In this step, you run the PTALTDATLOAD Application Engine program. This process preserves the database structure from your current release in temporary tables to be used later in the upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-3: Renaming Tables

This section discusses:

- Understanding Renaming Tables
- Running the SQL Table Rename Utility
- Reviewing the SQL Table Rename Utility Output

- Renaming SQL Tables

Understanding Renaming Tables

In this task you run the upg_ren_sql Application Engine program to generate the rnupgtbls.sql rename script. You will then run the generated script to rename tables at the database level to temporary table names.

Near the end of the upgrade tasks, you run a DDDAUDIT report again. On the report, these temporary tables will be listed in the section for "SQL Table defined in the Database and not found in the Application Designer." Either at that point or later, when you are comfortable with the results of the data conversion, you can drop these temporary tables.

Task 5-3-1: Running the SQL Table Rename Utility

This step runs the Application Engine program upg_ren_sql, which populates the rename SQL script with the commands that are appropriate for your environment. The generated SQL rename script is rnupgtbls.sql. The dependent indexes and views are also included in the SQL script, which may include custom indexes and views. The upg_ren_sql Application Engine program validates the rename candidates and only those objects that actually need renaming are written to the rename SQL script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 5-3-2: Reviewing the SQL Table Rename Utility Output

The Application Engine program upg_ren_sql populated the rnupgtbls.sql with the renames specific to your environment. Review the log file generated by the upg_ren_sql Application Engine program and analyze the generated scripts to familiarize yourself with the renames that will be executed during the upgrade. You will want to see how many SQL renames were written to the generated SQL. Depending on your environment and old release patch level, you may not see any renames written to a rename script.

Note. If there are no renames to be run for your upgrade path, mark the step "Renaming SQL Tables" as complete.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 5-3-3: Renaming SQL Tables

This step runs rnupgtbls.sql to rename tables at the database level to temporary table names. The script does not change the Record Definition. These temporary tables will be used in the data conversion programs in a later step.

In some database platforms, the related indexes and views must be dropped before the table can be renamed. Oracle includes drop statements for these objects in the SQL script that is generated by the rename Application Engine program upg_ren_sql.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 5-4: Running New Release Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Understanding the New Release Compare
- Preserving the Local Message Node
- Preserving Global Payroll Italy Object Definitions
- Copying the UPGCUST Project to File
- Running the UPGCUST Compare from File
- Running the New Release UPGCUST Compare
- Populating the UPGIB Project
- Creating the UPGIB_TGT Project
- Copying the UPGIB_TGT Project to File
- Copying the UPGIB_TGT Project from File
- Merging the UPGIB and UPGIB_TGT Projects
- Copying the UPGIB Project to File
- Running the UPGIB Compare from File
- Creating the UPGIB Project

Understanding the New Release Compare

In this task you will compare your customizations to the new release objects by running a project compare against the Demo database.

Task 5-4-1: Preserving the Local Message Node

In this step, you run the PTUPGMSGNODE Application Engine process to preserve the Local Message Node in the UPGCUST project before the project compare between the Copy of Production and Demo databases.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-4-2: Preserving Global Payroll Italy Object Definitions

In this step, if you are preserving Global Payroll Italy objects, you will now manually merge the objects in the GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS project with the UPGCUST project. After executing the step Running the New Release UPGCUST Compare later in the upgrade, you will review the compare output and determine which Global Payroll Italy objects you would like to preserve in order to continue using any custom or deprecated Global Payroll Italy functionality.

To merge Global Payroll Italy objects into the UPGCUST project:

1. Using your new release codeline, launch PeopleSoft Application Designer, and sign in to your Copy of Production database.

2. Select File, Open...

3. In the Definition drop-down list box, select *Project* and click Open to display the list of projects.

4. Select *UPGCUST* and click Open again.

5. Select File, Merge Projects...

6. In the Merge Projects dialog, enter GPIT_HR92_OBJECTS for the name.

7. Select the project from the *Definitions matching select criteria* list and click Insert.

8. Select File, Save Project...

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-4-3: Copying the UPGCUST Project to File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step copies the merged UPGCUST project from the Copy of Production database to file. This project will be used for a compare against the New Release Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-4-4: Running the UPGCUST Compare from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step runs a project compare from file of the exported UPGCUST project against your New Release Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-4-5: Running the New Release UPGCUST Compare

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

This step runs a project compare of comparable objects in the UPGCUST project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-4-6: Populating the UPGIB Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step creates the UPGIB Project in your New Release Demo database and inserts the Integration Broker objects. Because a database compare cannot be run for your configuration, this project will be copied to file and used to copy new release Integration Broker objects to the Copy of Production, as well as to delete obsolete Integration Broker objects from the Copy of Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-4-7: Creating the UPGIB_TGT Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step creates the UPGIB_TGT project in the Copy of Production database with the Integration Broker objects. Because a database compare cannot be run for your configuration, this project definition will be used to compare from file the Integration Broker objects with the Source database to identify and preserve customizations, if any.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-4-8: Copying the UPGIB_TGT Project to File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step copies the UPGIB_TGT project from the Copy of Production database to file. Only the project definition is copied; the actual objects are not included as part of the copy.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-4-9: Copying the UPGIB_TGT Project from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step copies the exported UPGIB_TGT project definition into your New Release Demo database. Only the project definition is copied; the actual objects are not included as part of the copy.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-4-10: Merging the UPGIB and UPGIB_TGT Projects

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step merges the UPGIB_TGT project into the UPGIB project in your New Release Demo database. This merged project definition now contains a listing of all Integration Broker-related objects that exist in both the New Release Demo and Copy of Production databases.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-4-11: Copying the UPGIB Project to File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step copies the UPGIB project to file from your New Release Demo database because a database compare cannot be run for your configuration.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-4-12: Running the UPGIB Compare from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step runs a project compare from file of the exported UPGIB project against your Target database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-4-13: Creating the UPGIB Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

This step creates a project on your New Release Demo database called UPGIB and executes a database compare of Integration Broker objects. This project will be used to copy new release Integration Broker objects to the Copy of Production and to delete obsolete Integration Broker objects from the Copy of Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-5: Reviewing New Release Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing New Release Changes
- Reviewing New Release Changes from File
- Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects
- Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects from File

Task 5-5-1: Reviewing New Release Changes

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

In this step, you analyze the UPGCUST project and related compare reports. On the Copy of Production database, select the Upgrade flags for the customizations that you wish to retain. Compare reports are viewable when you open the project in PeopleSoft Application Designer. You can use these reports to determine your copy action for each object in the project. By default, all Upgrade flags in the project are deselected, meaning no action will take place.

If the Target column has the value *Absent,* it can indicate one of two possible conditions. If Oracle originally delivered the object definition, then it can be considered obsolete in the new release. This value can also indicate that you originally created the object definition for some custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete Oracle-delivered objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the Update Image Overview for the product to assess the functionality of the customization and determine where to reapply it in the new release.

In the chapter "Preparing for Application Changes," task Organizing Customizations, step Creating the UPGCUST Project, all customized objects were added to the UPGCUST project so that when it is compared to the new release, you will have the option to keep or delete these objects. For your existing custom profiles and web documents to work in the upgraded database, you must preserve these objects by choosing to keep them during the comparison phase.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Warning! Carefully review the compare results for URLs, permission lists, and message nodes. It is highly likely that you will want to keep any customizations that you have made to these objects. You will want to migrate your customized local message node. Please be sure to select the Upgrade flags from within PeopleSoft Application Designer to retain these customizations.

Note. Steps in the database or third-party software installation documentation can result in Oracle-delivered objects being identified in the compare reports as *Changed* in the Source column. You should investigate all instances where objects are identified as *Changed* in the Source column to determine their origin and determine a plan of action based on the findings for each object.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-5-2: Reviewing New Release Changes from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

In this step, you analyze the UPGCUST project and related compare reports. On the New Release Demo database, review and select the Upgrade flags for the customizations that you wish to retain. The compare process populated certain upgrade flags by default. Additionally, because your New Release Demo database platform does not match your Copy of Production database platform, a project compare from file was performed instead of a database compare. Compare reports are viewable when you open the project in PeopleSoft Application Designer. You can use these reports to determine your copy action for each object in the project.

If the Target column has the value *Absent,* it can indicate one of two possible conditions. If Oracle originally delivered the object definition, then it can be considered obsolete in the new release. This value can also indicate that you originally created the object definition for some custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete Oracle-delivered objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the Update Image Overview for the product to assess the functionality of the customization and determine where to reapply it in the new release.

In the chapter "Preparing for Application Changes," task Organizing Customizations, step Creating the UPGCUST Project, all customized objects were added to the UPGCUST project so that when it is compared to the new release, you will have the option to keep or delete these objects. For your existing custom profiles and web documents to work in the upgraded database, you must preserve these objects by choosing to keep them during the comparison phase.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Warning! Carefully review the compare results for URLs, permission lists, and message nodes. It is highly likely that you will want to keep any customizations that you have made to these objects. You will want to migrate your customized local message node. Please be sure to select the Upgrade flags from within PeopleSoft Application Designer to retain these customizations.

Note. Steps in the database or third-party software installation documentation can result in Oracle-delivered objects being identified in the compare reports as *Changed* in the Source column. You should investigate all instances where objects are identified as *Changed* in the Source column to determine their origin and determine a plan of action based on the findings for each object.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 5-5-3: Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

In this step, analyze the UPGIB project and related compare reports, and the UPGNONCOMP project.

The UPGIB project is created in your Demo database by running a full database compare. It contains Integration Broker object definitions. The database compare produces compare reports that you can view by opening the project in PeopleSoft Application Designer. You can use these reports to determine your copy action for each object in the project. Analyze the UPGIB project and select the Upgrade flags for the customizations that you wish to retain.

If the Source column has the value *Absent,* it can indicate one of two possible conditions. If Oracle originally delivered the object definition, then the object can be considered obsolete in the new release. Or, this value can indicate that you originally created the object definition for custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete Oracle-delivered objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the Update Image Overview for the product to assess the functionality of the customization and to determine where to reapply it in the new release.

The UPGNONCOMP project is delivered in your Demo database. It contains object definitions that cannot be compared using PeopleSoft Application Designer. The UPGNONCOMP project for your upgrade may contain some or all objects of the following object types: trees, access groups, roles, dimensions, cube definitions, and cube instance definitions. These object definitions are required for your upgraded database to function correctly. You need to review this project to see whether you customized any of the objects. You then need to reapply those customizations later in the upgrade.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 5-5-4: Reviewing Additional Upgrade Projects from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

In this step, analyze the UPGIB project and related compare reports, and the UPGNONCOMP project.

The UPGIB project is created in your Copy of Production database by running a project compare from file. Because your New Release Demo database platform does not match your Copy of Production database platform, a project compare from file was performed instead of a database compare. The project compare produces compare reports that you can view by opening the project in PeopleSoft Application Designer. You can use these reports to determine your copy action for each object in the project. On the Copy of Production database, review and analyze the UPGIB project and select the Upgrade flags for the customizations that you wish to retain.

If the Source column has the value *Absent,* it can indicate one of two possible conditions. If Oracle originally delivered the object definition, then the object can be considered obsolete in the new release. Or, this value can indicate that you originally created the object definition for custom functionality. To ensure the integrity and functionality of the system, delete obsolete Oracle-delivered objects. If you have made a customization to an obsolete object, refer to the Update Image Overview for the product to assess the functionality of the customization and to determine where to reapply it in the new release.

The UPGNONCOMP project is delivered in your Demo database. It contains object definitions that cannot be compared using PeopleSoft Application Designer. The UPGNONCOMP project for your upgrade may contain some or all objects of the following object types: trees, access groups, roles, dimensions, cube definitions, and cube instance definitions. These object definitions are required for your upgraded database to function correctly. You need to review this project to see whether you customized any of the objects. You then need to reapply those customizations later in the upgrade. Because your New Release Demo database platform does not match your Copy of Production database platform, the project will be migrated using DataMover instead of database copy.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Chapter 6

Applying Application Changes

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Application Changes
- Running the New Release Upgrade Copy
- Updating Database Overrides
- Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy
- Preparing for Data Conversion Analysis
- Modifying the Database Structure
- Loading Data for Data Conversion
- Applying Updates Before Data Conversion
- Running the Data Conversion Analyzer
- Backing Up Before Data Conversion
- Running Data Conversion
- Backing Up After Data Conversion
- Finalizing the Database Structure
- Loading Data to Complete System Setup
- Loading Stored Statements
- Running Final Update Statistics
- Completing Application Processes
- Updating Language Data
- Updating Object Version Numbers
- Running the Final Audit Reports
- Restoring the New Release Demo
- Upgrading Global Payroll Country Extensions

Understanding Application Changes

Earlier in the upgrade, you made various application changes. Now it is time to apply these application changes to your Copy of Production database.

Task 6-1: Running the New Release Upgrade Copy

This section discusses:

- Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables
- Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables
- Copying the UPGCUST Project from File
- Copying the UPGCUST Project
- Reviewing Copy Results
- Updating Target Values
- Copying the UPGIB Project from File
- Copying the UPGIB Project
- Exporting the UPGNONCOMP Project
- Importing the UPGNONCOMP Project
- Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project
- Reviewing Project Copy Results
- Exporting New Release Objects
- Importing New Release Objects
- Resetting Object Version Numbers

Task 6-1-1: Exporting Selected PeopleTools Tables

Depending on your upgrade path, you will need to export one or more PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to preserve values on your Copy of Production database. This step exports PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables in the Copy of Production before the upgrade copy has occurred.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupx96e.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-2: Importing Selected PeopleTools Tables

Depending on your upgrade path, you will need to import one or more PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to preserve values on your Copy of Production database. This step imports PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables into the Demo database before the upgrade copy occurs.

The script for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx96i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-3: Copying the UPGCUST Project from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step copies the exported UPGCUST project from file into your New Release Demo database. Earlier in the upgrade, you set the upgrade flags for the UPGCUST project definition on the New Release Demo database. The *Reset Done Flags* copy option is deselected to ensure that Change Assistant will use the updated project definition stored in the New Release Demo database to determine the scope of objects to copy in this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 6-1-4: Copying the UPGCUST Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

This step copies your customized PeopleSoft PeopleTools and application objects from the Copy of Production database to your Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-5: Reviewing Copy Results

Review the results of the project copies that were performed in this task. For each of the projects copied, review the copy logs for any errors. Also, verify in PeopleSoft Application Designer that each of the projects copied shows the Done options are selected for those objects that you expected to be copied.

There are many different types of errors that you can find in the copy logs, depending on which objects you chose to copy or not copy. For example, if you chose not to copy a record definition, but neglected to deselect the PeopleCode Upgrade check box for that record, you will receive errors when trying to copy the PeopleCode. PeopleSoft Application Designer maintains PeopleSoft PeopleTools integrity during the copy and will not copy PeopleCode for records that do not exist.

Review any errors that you receive during the copy process and determine whether they are acceptable cases or unacceptable errors that need correction. In the example above, either the PeopleCode error is acceptable because you do not intend to copy the record definition, or the error is unacceptable and you should copy the record and then copy the PeopleCode for that record again.

You may get messages similar to "Warning: FIELDNAME is a key field and has been appended to the end of the RECORDNAME record." This is an acceptable message and you can ignore it.

The following error occurs when copying a Portal Registry Structure that has a different PORTAL_OBJNAME but the same PORTAL_URLTEXT as an existing registry object.

```
Duplicate Key. Portal: portalname, Obj name: objectname, CP: nodename, URL⇒
 (1st 50 char): URL
```

At this point in the upgrade, your Source database will have all of the customizations that you decided to keep. For SQL tables, the database structures and metadata may not be in sync and you might want to consider altering the tables on the UPGCUST project using Application Designer. This is not a mandatory action unless your customizations affected system data tables. If your system data tables were affected, the step Exporting Application System Data, in the task Loading Data to Complete System Setup later in this chapter will not run successfully.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Application Designer Developer's Guide for your new release for more information about altering tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-6: Updating Target Values

This step updates the Message Node table on the Demo database to keep the assignment of the Local Node defined in the Copy of Production. The update uses the copy of the Message Node table taken earlier in the upgrade.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupx97.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-7: Copying the UPGIB Project from File

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step copies the exported UPGIB project from file into the Copy of Production database. Earlier in the upgrade, you set the upgrade flags for the UPGIB project definition on the Copy of Production database. The *Reset Done Flags* copy option is deselected to ensure that Change Assistant will use the updated project definition stored in the Copy of Production database to determine the scope of objects to copy in this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 6-1-8: Copying the UPGIB Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

This step copies new release Integration Broker objects from the Demo database to your Copy of Production database. This step also deletes obsolete Integration Broker objects from your Copy of Production database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-9: Exporting the UPGNONCOMP Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step exports the UPGNONCOMP project from the New Release Demo database. The script for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupx26e.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 6-1-10: Importing the UPGNONCOMP Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform *does not* match your Target database platform.

This step imports the UPGNONCOMP Project, exported in the previous step, into the Copy of Production database. The script for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupx26i.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS MS SQL Server	All

Task 6-1-11: Copying the UPGNONCOMP Project

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display and run this step only if your Source database platform matches your Target database platform.

In this step, copy the non-compare project, UPGNONCOMP. This project consists of object types that you cannot compare and object types that are not included in your compare project. In a previous step, you reviewed this Oracle-delivered project and modified the Upgrade check box for any objects that you did not want to copy.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-12: Reviewing Project Copy Results

Review the results of the UPGIB and UPGNONCOMP project copy steps that were performed earlier in this task. Review each copy log for any errors and verify in PeopleSoft Application Designer that the Done options are selected for the objects in each of the projects.

There are many different types of errors that you can find in the copy logs, depending on which objects you chose to copy or not copy. Review any errors that you received during the copy process to determine whether they are acceptable cases or unacceptable errors that need corrective action.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-13: Exporting New Release Objects

This step exports the new release objects and your customizations that you copied to the Demo database in an earlier step, to a file.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`pt_release_export.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-14: Importing New Release Objects

This step imports the new release objects and your customizations into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`pt_release_import.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-1-15: Resetting Object Version Numbers

In this step, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct, and if not, resets them to 1.

Note. You will rerun the VERSION Application Engine program later in the upgrade. If you want to preserve the log files generated by PeopleSoft Change Assistant from this run, you will need to manually rename the files after completing this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-2: Updating Database Overrides

This section discusses:

- Understanding Database Overrides
- Setting Index Parameters After Copy
- Setting Tablespace Names After Copy
- Creating New Tablespaces

Understanding Database Overrides

In this task, you update PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables with DDL information from your physical database DDL. You may have overwritten information about where tables exist in your database during the copy project steps of this upgrade. The following steps synchronize your PeopleSoft PeopleTools table definitions with your database again.

Task 6-2-1: Setting Index Parameters After Copy

This step updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLPARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

```
setindex.sqr
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-2-2: Setting Tablespace Names After Copy

This step updates tablespace names stored in the PSRECTBLSPC table. In addition, the values stored in the DDLSPACENAME field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names from the delivered names, this process makes those same changes in the PeopleSoft system record definition. It also corrects any tablespace names that were reset with values from the Demo database during the copy project step. The process then lists any tablespaces defined in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables that are not currently on your database. Use this report to create new tablespaces later in this task. The name of the process is:

```
setspace.sqr
```

Note. This step updates both the database and tablespace names in the PSRECTBLSPC table for DB2 z/OS sites. The report produced by this process lists database/tablespace combinations that were not defined in the DB2 system catalog. The report may show your Demo database and tablespace names instead of your Copy of Production database and tablespace names. You will correct this situation when you create new tablespaces.

See Creating New Tablespaces.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-2-3: Creating New Tablespaces

This section discusses:

- Prerequisites
- Creating Delivered Tablespaces
- Creating Custom Tablespaces

Prerequisites

Before you perform this step, you must make sure that your database administrator has created all new tablespaces that will be used in new tables.

Note. DB2 z/OS sites need to create databases as well as tablespaces at this time.

Creating Delivered Tablespaces

If you use delivered tablespace names, be aware that there may be new ones in this release. The report that you produced when you set tablespace names after copying provides a list of tablespaces that are missing from your database.

See Setting Tablespace Names After Copy.

You need to create all the tablespaces on the report listed as missing on the database. Once you create all the tablespaces, you can rerun the setspace.sqr; the report should show that no additional modifications are needed.

Oracle delivered a shell SQL script containing the DDL commands to create all the delivered tablespaces. Edit the script to create just the new tablespaces and to set up the script for your environment.

The script supplied by Oracle to create tablespaces for your upgrade is:

- `hcddl.sql` for Oracle or DB2 z/OS ANSI
- `hcddlu.sql` for DB2 z/OS Unicode
- `hcddldms.sql` for DB2 UNIX/NT ANSI
- `hcddldmsu.sql` for DB2 UNIX/NT Unicode

Note. For DBX sites, create all the tablespaces on the report listed as missing on the database in addition to the corresponding index (IDX) tablespace.

Note. For DB2 z/OS some tables were reassigned to larger tablespaces because they now require a 32-KB buffer pool. You must manually edit the Create Table statements in the upgrade scripts to replace the tablespace names with an appropriate tablespace name in your implementation that utilizes a 32-KB buffer pool.

DB2 z/OS sites must also consider how database names are assigned. After the upgrade/copy is completed, some of the PeopleSoft PeopleTools metadata tables in your Copy of Production database will contain the database values from the Demo database. Review the SETSPACE SQR report for those tables that are reported as not defined in the database. If the report shows your Demo database names instead of your Copy of Production database names, you can reset them with the following SQL:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC SET DBNAME = 'Copy of Production dbname'
WHERE DBNAME = 'Demo dbname'
```

Creating Custom Tablespaces

If you will use custom tablespaces, create those tablespaces now. Choose one of the following two methods to get the information into PeopleSoft PeopleTools:

- Update PeopleSoft PeopleTools for each record you will put into a custom tablespace. You can do this directly through PeopleSoft Application Designer, or you can update PSRECTBLSPC directly by using the appropriate SQL for your site, as follows:

    DB2 z/OS sites:

```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC

SET DBNAME = 'new dbname', DDLSPACENAME = 'new tablespacename'

WHERE DBNAME = 'current dbname'

AND DDLSPACENAME = 'current tablespacename';
```

All other sites:
```
UPDATE PSRECTBLSPC

SET DDLSPACENAME = 'new tablespacename'

WHERE DDLSPACENAME = 'current tablespacename';
```

To update each table individually, add the following clause to the predicate of the above statement, making sure you use the record name in this clause:
```
AND RECNAME = record name
```

The SETSPACE report contains the table name. The record name will not have the "PS_" prefix.

You can double-check that you created all tablespaces by rerunning the setspace.sqr report. If you created all tablespaces for records defined in PeopleSoft PeopleTools, the report will be empty.

- When you edit the Create and Alter scripts, you can change the SQL to create the tables in the correct tablespaces. Later in this task you will set tablespace names, which will update PeopleSoft PeopleTools with the correct tablespaces or database/tablespace in DB2 z/OS. The report should be empty at that time.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, the SETSPACE report may list some database/tablespace combinations as "Table Undefined - DB/TS OK" when in fact the database name is one that was defined for your Demo database. This occurs if your Demo and Copy of Production databases are in the same DB2 subsystem. The setspace.sqr detected that the database/tablespace combinations do exist in the subsystem and are therefore valid. Make sure that you update these database/tablespace names to match those that exist in your Copy of Production, using the instructions above.

Note. During the Move to Production pass, you will create these tablespaces when you populate tablespace data. You can reuse this script, or you can create a new script for your production environment. To reuse the script you have created for this task, save it and copy it into the *PS_APP_HOME*\SCRIPTS directory that you use during the Move to Production pass.

See the PeopleTools installation guide for DB2 for z/OS for your new release, "Creating a Database," Correcting Invalid Database/Tablespace Combinations.

See Modifying the Database Structure, Editing the Create and Alter Scripts.

See Modifying the Database Structure, Setting Tablespace Names.

See "Applying PeopleTools Changes," Populating Tablespace Data.

See "Applying Changes to the Production Database," Performing the Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	Oracle DB2 z/OS DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-3: Backing Up After the Upgrade Copy

This section discusses:

- Backing Up Your Database After Upgrade Copy
- Backing Up the New Release Demo Again

Task 6-3-1: Backing Up Your Database After Upgrade Copy

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-3-2: Backing Up the New Release Demo Again

Back up your New Release Demo database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remainder of the tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-4: Preparing for Data Conversion Analysis

This section discusses:

- Understanding Data Conversion Analysis Preparation
- Generating Update Stats Script Again for Oracle
- Updating Statistics Again for Oracle
- Populating the Initial Alter Analyzer Repository
- Populating the MTP Alter Analyzer Repository

Understanding Data Conversion Analysis Preparation

Prior to running data conversion, you will need to determine the database structure differences between your current release and the new release. This task runs the PTALTANLYZR application engine program to determine those differences.

Task 6-4-1: Generating Update Stats Script Again for Oracle

This step runs the ptgentabstats.sql script to create the ptupdtabstats.sql script. The ptupdtabstats.sql script will be run in the next step to update statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-4-2: Updating Statistics Again for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics for Oracle. In order to improve the performance of the next step, Populating the Initial Alter Analyzer Repository, we strongly advise you to update statistics again. This step runs the ptupdtabstats.sql script, which was generated in the previous step. This script updates statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-4-3: Populating the Initial Alter Analyzer Repository

This step runs the PTALTANLYZR Application Engine program. This program determines how the database structure is different between your current release and the new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-4-4: Populating the MTP Alter Analyzer Repository

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This task runs the PTALTANLYZR Application Engine program for the Move to Production pass. This program determines how the database structure is different between your current release and the new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-5: Modifying the Database Structure

This section discusses:

- Understanding Modifying the Database Structure
- Backing Up for DB2
- Creating the DB2 Tablespace Audit Project
- Auditing DB2 Tablespace Assignments Again
- Generating DB2 Tablespace Migration Scripts
- Editing DB2 Tablespace Migration Scripts
- Altering DB2 Tablespace Migration Tables
- Creating DB2 Tablespace Migration Indexes
- Creating DB2 Tablespace Migration Triggers
- Updating Tablespace Names Again
- Building the Upgrade Tables Script
- Re-Creating Upgrade Tables

- Creating the Upgrade Projects

- Building the Alter Temporary Tables Script

- Building the Optional Temporary Tables Script

- Creating the ALLTABS Project

- Building the Create and Alter Scripts

- Recycling Tablespace Version Numbers

- Editing the Create and Alter Scripts

- Re-Creating Required Temporary Tables

- Re-Creating Optional Temporary Tables

- Creating Tables

- Altering Tables

- Creating Indexes

- Re-Creating Triggers

- Reviewing Tablespace and Index States

- Reviewing the Create Indexes Log

- Setting Index Parameters

- Setting Temporary Table Tablespace Names

- Setting Tablespace Names

- Generating the DB2 LUW RUNSTATS Script

- Updating Statistics for DB2 LUW

- Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS

- Generating Update Statistics Script for Oracle

- Updating Statistics for Oracle

Understanding Modifying the Database Structure

In this task you create and run various scripts and processes that will modify your database structure, including creating new tables and indexes, altering tables that have changed, and re-creating modified indexes. For DB2 customers, tables that will contain LOB fields in the new application release must be migrated to appropriately sized tablespaces.

Note. In the PeopleSoft Change Assistant job, some of the steps may complete without error, but display a Warning icon indicating that warning messages exist in the log file.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for information about error handling.

Task 6-5-1: Backing Up for DB2

If you are using the DB2 z/OS platform, back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point if you should experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-5-2: Creating the DB2 Tablespace Audit Project

This step creates the empty project PTUPGLOBDB2TS. This project will be populated in the next step, Auditing DB2 Tablespace Assignments Again, which runs the lobdb2ts.sqr.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-5-3: Auditing DB2 Tablespace Assignments Again

This step runs lobdb2ts.sqr, which audits the tablespace information stored in the PeopleSoft system for records with Long, Image, or Attachment fields to make sure the tablespace has a sufficiently large page size. The lobdb2ts.sqr script reports on any records in a tablespace with an insufficiently sized page size as well as any such records assigned to a nonexistent tablespace. Any problematic records are automatically reassigned to the PSIMAGE2 tablespace in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools metadata after running the SQR. These records are also inserted into the PTUPGLOBDB2TS project. If there are no records fitting this criteria, then both the SQR report and the project will be empty.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-5-4: Generating DB2 Tablespace Migration Scripts

This step builds the PTUPGLOBDB2TS project and generates the SQL scripts ptupglobdb2ts_alter.sql, ptupglobdb2ts_index.sql, and ptupglobdb2ts_trigger.sql. The generated scripts will alter tables and re-create indexes and triggers for tables in the PTUPGLOBDB2TS project.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-5-5: Editing DB2 Tablespace Migration Scripts

Review the output from the lobdb2ts.sqr script in order to review the reassignment of any PeopleTools records with Long, Image, or Attachment field types to a tablespace with a sufficiently large page size. Any problematic records reported by the SQR were inserted into the PTUPGLOBDB2TS project for your convenience and automatically reassigned to the PSIMAGE2 tablespace. If there are no records fitting this criteria, then both the SQR report and the project will be empty.

In this step, you edit the DB2 tablespace migration scripts for tablespace names and sizing. If you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, you need to review and modify the script created previously in the step Generating DB2 Tablespace Migration Scripts. Have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately. You can find the script in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant output directory for this upgrade pass.

The script names for your upgrade path are:

```
ptupglobdb2ts_alter.sql
ptupglobdb2ts_index.sql
ptupglobdb2ts_trigger.sql
```

Ensure that all corresponding LOB tablespaces exist, or reassign to another tablespace as needed. When the migration scripts are generated, PeopleTools assumes that the matching LOB tablespaces exist for the base tablespace.

Note. Scripts represented in lower case in the documentation may not exactly match the case of the generated scripts, which may be mixed upper and lower case.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-5-6: Altering DB2 Tablespace Migration Tables

This step runs the ptupglobdb2ts_alter.sql script. This will alter the existing tables to a tablespace with a sufficiently large page size as well as any new release changes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-5-7: Creating DB2 Tablespace Migration Indexes

This step runs the ptupglobdb2ts_index.sql script. This will re-create the indexes for the tables being altered in the DB2 tablespace migration.

Note. When PeopleSoft Change Assistant runs the create indexes script to create indexes, it will not stop when it encounters errors. When you view the log file, you will see that some indexes cannot be created due to unique index constraints. The data causing those indexes to fail will be updated during the task Running Data Conversion. The indexes will then create successfully during the task Finalizing the Database Structure. Ignore any errors for now, as you will review the same index errors in the later step Reviewing the Create Indexes Log.

See Reviewing the Create Indexes Log.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-5-8: Creating DB2 Tablespace Migration Triggers

This step runs the ptupglobdb2ts_trigger.sql script. This script will re-create the triggers for the tables being altered in the DB2 tablespace migration.

Note. The script may fail for triggers on tables that are not yet created. You can ignore any errors for triggers that fail on tables that are new in the release and do not yet exist.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-5-9: Updating Tablespace Names Again

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. The values stored in the DDLSPACENAM field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names when you edited the SQL script ptupglobdb2ts_alter.sql from the delivered names, this will make those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition. The name of the process is:

```
setspace.sqr
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-5-10: Building the Upgrade Tables Script

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create all the tables in the project named UPGCONVERT. These tables will be used during data conversion by Application Engine programs. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain application data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
upgconvert_crttbl.sql
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-11: Re-Creating Upgrade Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to re-create all the tables in the project named UPGCONVERT.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
upgconvert_crttbl.sql
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-12: Creating the Upgrade Projects

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

In this step, you run the PTIAPOPPROJ Application Engine program. This program generates multiple project definitions and inserts record definitions into the generated projects in your Copy of Production database. Later in the upgrade, create and alter SQL scripts are generated for each of the projects created in this step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-13: Building the Alter Temporary Tables Script

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This step generates the SQL script to drop and re-create the records of the type *Temporary Table* in the UPGCRTTMPTBL project. Processes use the temporary tables dynamically in your system. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain transaction data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
upgcrttmptbl_crttbl.sql
```

Note. This step is required.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-14: Building the Optional Temporary Tables Script

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This step generates a SQL script to drop and re-create the *Temporary Table* record type in the UPGCRTTMPTBLOPT project. Processes use the temporary tables dynamically in your system. They can be safely dropped at this time because they do not contain transaction data required by your PeopleSoft system.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
upgcrttmptblopt_crttbl.sql
```

Note. This step is optional.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-15: Creating the ALLTABS Project

This step creates a project named ALLTABS and inserts all records of the type *Table.*

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-16: Building the Create and Alter Scripts

This step generates the SQL script to create all new records of the type *Table.* The script name is:

```
alltabs_crttbl.sql
```

This step generates the SQL script to alter all existing records of the type *Table.* This script is referred to as Alter Without Deletes. The tables are altered to add new columns, rename existing columns and change columns that have modified properties, such as length. Columns that will eventually be deleted will still exist on the tables after this script is executed. The script name is:

```
alltabs_alttbl.sql
```

This step also generates the SQL script to create new indexes and to re-create modified indexes as needed for the tables in the first two scripts. The script name is:

```
alltabs_crtidx.sql
```

Note. This step also creates the script alltabs_crttrg.sql, which re-creates all database triggers. You do not need to run this script, because all database triggers will be created in the Finalizing the Database Structure task.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-17: Recycling Tablespace Version Numbers

The PeopleSoft PeopleTools alter processing for DB2 z/OS was designed to prevent DB2 from creating an excessive number of tablespace versions by carefully controlling which table alters are committed per tablespace. However, it is possible that DB2 may still create the maximum number of tablespace versions when running the alter script, if there are shared tablespaces already close to the maximum 255 version numbers.

To minimize the possibility that the alter script will stop with SQL code -4702 (exceeding the maximum number of tablespace versions), find any tablespaces that may be close to the maximum allowed version number and run the Reorg Tablespace and Modify Recovery utilities.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release for more information about administering PeopleSoft databases on DB2 for z/OS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-5-18: Editing the Create and Alter Scripts

In this step, you will edit the SQL create and alter scripts for tablespace names and sizing. The script names for your upgrade path are:

```
alltabs_crttbl.sql
```

```
alltabs_alttbl.sql
```

```
alltabs_crtidx.sql
```

The following scripts may or may not appear in your database. If they are present, edit them for tablespace names and sizing:

```
upgcrttmptbl_crttbl.sql
```

```
upgcrttmptblopt_crttbl.sql
```

Note. For Oracle platforms, ensure that global temporary tables are assigned to the right type of tablespace. Global temporary tables must utilize temporary tablespaces and cannot be placed in a regular tablespace.

If you are not using the PeopleSoft tablespace names, you will need to review and modify the scripts above. When the new record was copied to the Copy of Production database, the PeopleSoft default tablespace name was copied as well. When you performed the step Creating New Tablespaces, you were given the option to correct the tablespace names online or to wait and edit the scripts. After you have completed running these scripts, you will run the programs that synchronize the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions with the database catalog again. Therefore, any changes you make to the scripts now will be reflected in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definition. Have your database administrator review these scripts and modify the tablespace names appropriately.

Many of the new tables and indexes will be populated during the upgrade. If they are not sized appropriately for your database, the conversion programs will stop with errors. After the upgrade is complete, you may want your database administrator to review and make adjustments to the amount of free space left in some of the tables or tablespaces.

Oracle has provided a list of these new tables with information about how to size them relative to the size of your existing data. This information is meant to give you a rough estimate on an initial size so you can execute the conversion programs without errors.

See Appendix: "Sizing Tables for the Upgrade."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS DB2 LUW Oracle	All

Task 6-5-19: Re-Creating Required Temporary Tables

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create records of the type *Temporary Table* in the UPGCRTTMPTBL project. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`upgcrttmptbl_crttbl.sql`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-20: Re-Creating Optional Temporary Tables

PeopleSoft Change Assistant displays and runs this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later.

This step runs the SQL script generated to create records of the type *Temporary Table* in the UPGCRTTMPTBLOPT project.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`upgcrttmptblopt_crttbl.sql`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-21: Creating Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create all the records of the type *Table.* This step creates new table structures in your database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`alltabs_crttbl.sql`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-22: Altering Tables

This step runs the SQL script you generated to alter the existing records of type *Table.* This step alters existing PeopleSoft table structures to comply with your new PeopleSoft release.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`alltabs_alttbl.sql`

Note. PeopleSoft Change Assistant disables auto-commit when it runs SQL scripts. This is designed to prevent DB2 from creating an excessive number of tablespace versions.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-23: Creating Indexes

This step runs the SQL script you generated to create indexes on records of the type *Table.* This step creates or modifies indexes as required.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`alltabs_crtidx.sql`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-24: Re-Creating Triggers

This step executes the script createtrgr.dms, which will re-create all PeopleSoft triggers in the database. The triggers on PeopleSoft tables were invalidated when the tables were altered and need to be re-created.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-5-25: Reviewing Tablespace and Index States

After altering tables, DB2 may have placed tablespaces or indexes in either an Advisory Reorg Pending (AREO*) or Rebuild Pending (RBDP) status depending on the nature of the change made to a particular table. Run the DB2 display database command to find any tablespaces or indexes with either status. Resolve any AREO* or RBDP states by running the DB2 Reorg Tablespace utility before continuing with the upgrade.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release for more information about administering PeopleSoft databases on DB2 for z/OS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-5-26: Reviewing the Create Indexes Log

When PeopleSoft Change Assistant runs the create indexes script to create indexes, it will not stop when it encounters errors. When you view the log file, you will see that some indexes cannot be created due to unique index constraints. The data causing those indexes to fail will be updated during the task Running Data Conversion. The indexes will then create successfully during the task Finalizing the Database Structure.

Review the errors in the log file. Unique constraint errors are acceptable. If you see any other types of index creation errors, such as space problems, you must correct them before you continue with the upgrade. If you do not correct the errors, it may degrade your performance during data conversion.

The log file name for your upgrade path is:

`ALLTABS_CRTIDX.LOG`

See Running Data Conversion.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-5-27: Setting Index Parameters

This step updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLPARM table. The values stored in the PARMVALUE field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. The name of the process is:

`setindex.sqr`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-5-28: Setting Temporary Table Tablespace Names

This step populates the PeopleSoft PeopleTools table PSRECTBLSPC with the table name, database name, and tablespace name information for the temporary table instances created on the database in a previous step. This information will be required by processes that perform in-stream RUNSTATS (%UpdateStats) on the temporary table instances. The name of the process is:

`settmpin.sqr`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-5-29: Setting Tablespace Names

This step populates all tablespace information in the PSRECTBLSPC table. The values stored in the DDLSPACENAM field are updated with current values found in the system catalog. If you modified tablespace names when you edited the SQL script that created your new tables from the delivered names, this will make those same changes in the PeopleSoft record definition. The name of the process is:

```
setspace.sqr
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle DB2 LUW DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-5-30: Generating the DB2 LUW RUNSTATS Script

This step executes the runstats.sqr that creates the runstats.sql to update the statistics on DB2 LUW.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-5-31: Updating Statistics for DB2 LUW

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again. Run the runstats.sql script created in the previous step to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-5-32: Updating Statistics for DB2 zOS

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-5-33: Generating Update Statistics Script for Oracle

This step runs the ptgentabstats.sql script to create the ptupdtabstats.sql script. The ptupdtabstats.sql script will be run in the next step to update statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-5-34: Updating Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process, you updated your statistics. Now that you have copied your new objects and created new indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your data conversions and generation of the Alter with Delete script. This step runs the ptupdtabstats.sql script, which was generated in the previous step. This script updates statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-6: Loading Data for Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Exporting the System Data Definition Data
- Importing the System Data Definition Data
- Generating the System Data Scripts
- Modifying the Generated System Data DB2 zOS Script
- Exporting Application Messages
- Exporting Record Groups
- Exporting the System Setup Data
- Exporting the PW Pagelet Data
- Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data
- Exporting the Feed Data
- Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data
- Exporting Upgrade Defaults
- Exporting Application Conversion Data
- Importing Application Messages
- Importing Record Groups
- Importing the System Setup Data
- Importing the PW Pagelet Data
- Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data
- Importing the Feed Data
- Importing Data Conversion Driver Data
- Importing Upgrade Defaults
- Importing Application Conversion Data
- Loading Image Release Information

Task 6-6-1: Exporting the System Data Definition Data

This step exports the system data definition data from the Source database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx17e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-2: Importing the System Data Definition Data

This step imports the system data definition data into your Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx17i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-3: Generating the System Data Scripts

This step generates the system data scripts used later in the upgrade to migrate system data and related-language system data from the Source database to the Copy of Production database.

Note. During Move to Production passes when the system is stable with no new fixes applied, you can reuse the scripts that were created by this step. If you decide to reuse the files, you can skip the two previous steps (Exporting the System Data Definition Data and Importing the System Data Definition Data) and this step Generating the System Data Scripts.

To do this, set the Apply Type property in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant template from *All* to *Initial Pass* for each above mentioned step and save the job. Then copy the dlupsyse.dms, dlupsysi.dms, dluplasyse.dms, and dluplasysi.dms scripts from the output directory of your previous upgrade and place them in the output directory of your current Move to Production pass.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-4: Modifying the Generated System Data DB2 zOS Script

Perform this step only if your database platform is DB2 z/OS.

To modify the generated system data DB2 z/OS script, perform the following steps:

1. Open the `dlupsysi.dms` script.
2. Uncomment the following line and insert the appropriate owner ID in uppercase characters:

   ```
   set execute_sql set current sqlid = 'OWNERID (in uppercase)';
   ```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-6-5: Exporting Application Messages

This step exports Application Messages data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx01e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-6-6: Exporting Record Groups

This step exports Record Group data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx02e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-6-7: Exporting the System Setup Data

This script exports the contents of the Message, Strings, Stored Statements, Record Group, data conversion driver, EDI, and Mass Change tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you ran other scripts to load this data and in some cases had to reapply customizations. This script exports the entire contents of these tables, including customizations, so that you will not need to reapply them after the Move to Production. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`mvappexp.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-6-8: Exporting the PW Pagelet Data

This script exports the application-specific Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition, header, footer, and category tables from the Demo database in the initial pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx14e_2.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-6-9: Exporting the Pagelet Wizard Data

This script exports the contents of the Pagelet Wizard tables from the Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. During the initial pass, you ran programs and scripts to load this data and, in some cases, had to make changes. This script exports the entire contents of these tables, including changes, so that you will not need to reapply them after the Move to Production. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`mvupx16e_2.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-6-10: Exporting the Feed Data

This script exports the application-specific Feed Definitions, Feed Data Type Definitions, and other Feed-related system data from the Demo database in the initial upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptupgptfpexp.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-6-11: Exporting Data Conversion Driver Data

This step exports data conversion Application Engine driver data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptiadcex.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-6-12: Exporting Upgrade Defaults

This script exports the upgrade default data values and mapping during your Move to Production passes. This is the data that you set up during the chapter "Preparing for Application Changes" of your initial upgrade pass. You will load this information into your New Copy of Production later in the Move to Production upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`mvhc91exp.dms`

See "Preparing for Application Changes."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-6-13: Exporting Application Conversion Data

In this step, you will export data, from the Demo database, required for data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is as follows:

```
dlhcupx01e.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-14: Importing Application Messages

This step imports Application Message data into your Copy of Production database. Message Sets 0–999 are overlaid during the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Upgrade. Application Message Sets 1000–19,999 are overlaid with this task. If you have added custom messages in this set range, you must add those messages again at the end of the upgrade. To prevent this from happening in future maintenance or upgrades, add your custom messages in a set range of 20,000 or greater.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupx01i.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-6-15: Importing Record Groups

This step imports Record Group data and populates Set Control data in your Copy of Production database. The following records are related to Record Groups and Set Control data:

- REC_GROUP_REC

- REC_GROUP_TBL

- SET_CNTRL_TBL

- SET_CNTRL_GROUP

- SET_CNTRL_REC

- SETID_TBL

The import script deletes from, and then reloads, the Record Group tables, REC_GROUP_REC and REC_GROUP_TBL. These are the tables that are modified when you use PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, Record Group. The script then rebuilds the related setID tables, PS_SET_CNTRL_GROUP and PS_SET_CNTRL_REC. The PS_SET_CNTRL_TBL and PS_SETID_TBL tables contain the setIDs you use in your system; this script does not update PS_SET_CNTRL_TBL. However, it does check for orphan setID references in PS_SET_CNTRL_REC and adds the missing setIDs to PS_SETID_TBL.

If you have moved an Oracle-delivered record into a custom added record group, and deleted the record from the Oracle-delivered record group, this script will put the record back into the Oracle-delivered record group and remove it from the custom added record group.

If you have created a new record group, it will be deleted in this step if all of its records are assigned to Oracle-delivered record groups in the new release. To continue using your custom record group, you will need to re-create it in the Reapplying Customizations task.

This script creates an output file and uses it to create a temporary table.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx02i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-6-16: Importing the System Setup Data

This script imports the data exported in the previous step into your New Copy of Production database during your Move to Production passes. This script replaces many scripts that you ran in the initial pass. It will move all data in these tables so that any customizations you have added to these tables during your initial pass will be moved to your New Copy of Production database. Also, it will rebuild the Set Control tables using the Record Groups from the Copy of Production database and your current Set Control values on the New Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`mvappimp.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-6-17: Importing the PW Pagelet Data

This script imports the application-specific data for the Pagelet Wizard pagelet definition, header, footer, and category tables into your Copy of Production database during the initial pass. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx14i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-6-18: Importing the Pagelet Wizard Data

This script imports the Pagelet Wizard tables from the Copy of Production database into the New Copy of Production during your Move to Production passes. This script replaces processes that you ran in the initial pass. It will move all data in the affected tables so that any changes you have made during your initial pass will be moved to your New Copy of Production database. This data is needed for the data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`mvupx16i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-6-19: Importing the Feed Data

This script imports the application-specific Feed Definitions, Feed Data Type Definitions, and other Feed-related system data into your Copy of Production database during the initial upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptupgptfpimp.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-6-20: Importing Data Conversion Driver Data

This step imports data conversion Application Engine driver data into your Copy of Production database.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptiadcim.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-6-21: Importing Upgrade Defaults

This script imports the upgrade default data values and mapping that you set up during the chapter "Preparing for Application Changes," of your initial upgrade pass. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`mvhc91imp.dms`

See "Preparing for Application Changes."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-6-22: Importing Application Conversion Data

In this step, you will import data into your Copy of Production database for use during data conversion. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlhcupx01i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-6-23: Loading Image Release Information

This step loads the PeopleSoft Image value for your upgrade that is used during data conversion to run the proper code.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-7: Applying Updates Before Data Conversion

You should have downloaded and applied Required at Upgrade updates just after you installed your Demo database. Now you should check My Oracle Support again for any new postings, and apply them now.

This is just one place that you can apply updates. There are other places in the upgrade process where applying updates may be applicable as well. How you apply the update varies depending on where you are in the upgrade.

See My Oracle Support, your application upgrade home page, Updates and Fixes Required at Upgrade.

Important! Apply all Required at Upgrade fixes even if you have not licensed the products in your application. There are many interdependencies between products and database objects. If you do not apply the fix, you may be introducing another error in a different area of the conversion code.

To apply PeopleSoft project fixes before data conversion:

1. After applying the update to your Demo database, review any included documentation.

   See the online documentation PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your current release.

2. The project is now loaded on your Demo database. You should run a project compare to make sure the objects in the fix will not overwrite any of your customizations. If you find customizations, you must decide how to deal with them before you copy the fix to your Copy of Production.

3. If you are performing a Move to Production upgrade pass, first migrate the Change Packages into the Source database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up PeopleSoft Change Assistant with the environment information for your Source database. If you customized any of the objects delivered in the Change Package, you should repackage the fix to include your customizations. If you did not customize any objects delivered in the fix, you may directly apply it to the Source database.

4. Migrate the Change Packages into the Target database for this upgrade pass. If needed, first set up PeopleSoft Change Assistant with the environment information for your Target database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-8: Running the Data Conversion Analyzer

In this task, you run the PTIAANALYSIS Application Engine program. This program performs a detailed analysis of the data conversion code within the MAIN data conversion group for your upgrade path to determine the Source and Target tables used in each Application Engine step.

The data generated by this process is used later in the upgrade to calculate the table dependencies between the data conversion sections that are executed at runtime. Review the log file for any warnings or issues that were encountered in analyzing the data conversion code.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for more information about understanding the PTIA data conversion process.

See Running Data Conversion.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-9: Backing Up Before Data Conversion

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remainder of the tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-10: Running Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Understanding Data Conversion
- Reviewing Data Conversion Tips
- Turning Trace On
- Performing Data Conversion Concurrently
- Turning Trace Off

Understanding Data Conversion

In this task you will populate new tables and columns. Earlier, you altered tables and added all new and modified columns. You did not, however, remove obsolete columns. The following steps will move data from the obsolete columns to the new columns and tables. Later in this chapter, in the task Finalizing the Database Structure, you will generate and run SQL to delete those obsolete columns.

Task 6-10-1: Reviewing Data Conversion Tips

This section discusses:

- Reviewing the Upgrade Driver Programs
- Using the Data Conversion Documentation
- Writing Data Conversion for Your Non-Oracle Records
- Reviewing Data Conversion Errors Expected During the Initial Upgrade Pass
- Restarting Data Conversion

Reviewing the Upgrade Driver Programs

PTIADATACONV is an Application Engine program designed to run upgrade data conversions that are defined in the PS_PTIA_DCAEPGMS table. PTIADATACONV leverages dependency analysis to optimize the runtime of the data conversion. Multiple instances of the PTIADATACONV Application Engine program are designed to be run in parallel to execute against a single set of dependency information. You can review the sections that are called by the Upgrade Driver program by accessing the Define Data Conversion page on the Demo database.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for more information about reviewing the data conversion report.

Using the Data Conversion Documentation

Each section called by the Upgrade Driver program contains comments describing the underlying conversion. By running the ptia0010.sqr report, you can find which sections are called by the Upgrade Driver program and what they are doing.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for more information about reviewing the data conversion report.

Writing Data Conversion for Your Non-Oracle Records

The data conversion code delivered for this upgrade was written to handle only Oracle-delivered records. You may have added your own records to the system. To convert data in the underlying tables, you may need to create your own Application Engine library. The Upgrade Driver program can call an Application Engine library section that you create. To have the Upgrade Driver program call your custom section during this task, you will need to add the section on the Define Data Conversion page.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for more information about reviewing custom data conversion code.

Reviewing Data Conversion Errors Expected During the Initial Upgrade Pass

During your initial upgrade pass you can expect to have data conversion programs fail. This is because your PeopleSoft software installation is unique, which makes it difficult to write data conversions that will work for everyone all of the time. Your database may be larger than most, you may have customized Oracle-defined records, or you may not have copied all object deletions onto your Copy of Production. These differences will cause data conversion to fail. You must fix each problem on your initial Copy of Production and restart the Application Engine program. Your fixes will be automatically copied to your New Copy of Production during the Move to Production passes and data conversion will run smoothly.

If you have customized records that are delivered from Oracle, you may need to make changes to the Application Engine programs to handle these customizations. For example, here are two situations in which you may need to customize data conversion code:

- If you added fields to an Oracle-delivered record, you may need to add your additional fields to the conversion code for those records.

- If an Oracle-delivered record that you customized will be deleted, you may need to add your own conversions to move the data to a new location.

Use the Find In feature of PeopleSoft Application Designer to determine which Application Engine programs affect your customized records.

To use the Find In feature:

1. Create a project and add all Application Engine programs and related objects that have a name starting with *UPG* and save the project.

2. Select Edit, Find In.

3. Enter each customized record name in the Find What field and your project name in the Project field.

4. Click Find.

   The results will appear in the output window.

Document any changes you make to data conversion programs. This way, if a new version of the program is delivered on My Oracle Support, you will know exactly what changes you have made. You can then reapply the changes to the new version of the program.

If your database is large, you may have data conversion programs that fail due to running out of space as you move data from one table to another. This problem can happen on all RDBMS platforms, but is more of a problem on those platforms using tablespaces. If your data conversion terminates abnormally with a space error, examine the Application Engine SQL statements that caused the problem. Determine where the data is coming from and how much will be moved. Have your database administrator adjust the allocated space accordingly. The data conversion can then be restarted.

In the appendix "Sizing Tables for the Upgrade," Oracle has provided the approximate number of rows that will be loaded into some tables.

If you get a data conversion error because a field does not exist on a table, and the field is not one you have customized, check your field renames. If a field appears on a record that is deleted in the new PeopleSoft release but was not deleted in your compare and copy, your table will be out of sync with what is expected by data conversion. If you had deleted the record, the rename would not happen on the physical table and the field would have the old name. This is what the data conversion program expects. If you did not delete the record, the field was renamed during the altering of tables and the data conversion program will terminate abnormally. Edit the Application Engine SQL to use the name, which is now on your table, and then restart the data conversion.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

See Appendix: "Sizing Tables for the Upgrade."

Restarting Data Conversion

Processes that are run through the PeopleSoft Change Assistant Application Engine step type do not automatically rename the old log files on restart. Therefore, before restarting a data conversion step that is run through the PeopleSoft Change Assistant Application Engine step type, rename the log file. PeopleSoft Change Assistant uses the same log file name each time you start or restart an Application Engine program. This means that the restarted Application Engine program will replace the original log file if it is not renamed.

Processes that are run through the PeopleSoft Change Assistant Process Scheduler step type automatically rename the old log files and create a new log file on restart. The PeopleSoft Change Assistant Log Viewer only displays the logs from the current run process. However, logs from the previous (unsuccessful) runs are retained and accessible in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant Log Directory.

If your data conversion program fails, fix the problem on your Copy of Production and restart the program. When you set the data conversion step to Restart in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant job, it will rerun the program using the PROCESS_INSTANCE and RUN_CNTL_ID from the initial run and the conversion will restart right after the last committed SQL command. Application Engine keeps track of data committed to the database in the table PS_AERUNCONTROL, keyed by PROCESS_INSTANCE and RUN_CNTL_ID.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

See Appendix: "Sizing Tables for the Upgrade."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-10-2: Turning Trace On

Set the Application Engine tracing level to include TraceAE = 16384 for the Process Scheduler prior to running data conversion. This allows details on Application Engine execution time for SQL steps and PeopleCode SQL statements to be collected. This information can be analyzed and used to tune long-running data conversion steps, as reported by ptia0005.sqr.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for more information about reviewing the execution report by step.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Application Engine for your new release for more information about tracing Application Engine programs.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-10-3: Performing Data Conversion Concurrently

This step runs the PTIADATACONV Application Engine program for all data conversion groups. After this step completes, you may want to run additional optional reports to obtain information about the data conversion such as execution and duration timings to help you optimize data conversion for your next upgrade pass.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Change Assistant and Update Manager for your new release for more information about reviewing PTIA reporting.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-10-4: Turning Trace Off

Prior to data conversion, Application Engine tracing level 16384 was enabled for the Process Scheduler. After running data conversion, turn off the Application Engine tracing for the Process Scheduler.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Application Engine for your new release for more information about tracing Application Engine programs.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-11: Backing Up After Data Conversion

Back up your database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-12: Finalizing the Database Structure

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Final Database Structure
- Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts
- Altering Tables with Deletes
- Creating Indexes Again
- Creating Triggers
- Creating All Views

Understanding the Final Database Structure

Now that data conversion is complete, this task will alter the tables to remove obsolete columns, and create final indexes and views.

Task 6-12-1: Building the Alter with Deletes Scripts

This step uses the previously created project ALLTABS and generates three SQL scripts: one that will alter tables to drop obsolete columns, one that will also create any remaining indexes that could not be created with the first alter, and one that will create triggers. The script names are:

```
alltabs_del_alttbl.sql

alltabs_del_crtidx.sql

alltabs_del_crttrg.sql
```

Important! All indexes should be created when the alltabs_del_crtidx.sql script is run. When a unique index fails to be created, it is probably due to a data conversion issue. If a unique index fails to be created, you must resolve the issue and not simply remove the index. To prevent this issue, you can back up tables in the alltabs_del_alttbl.sql script that will be dropping recfields that have data. This way, if you have an issue you may have the old fields and data that you need to correct it.

Note. For DB2 z/OS sites, if this step takes an exceptionally long time, performing a RUNSTATS on the system catalog tablespace SYSDBASE may improve performance.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-12-2: Altering Tables with Deletes

This step executes the script alltabs_del_alttbl.sql, which was generated in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-12-3: Creating Indexes Again

This step executes the script alltabs_del_crtidx.sql, which was generated in the previous step. All indexes should be created at this time.

Important! Review the log to find any unique indexes that might have failed to be created. All indexes should be created at this time, so those errors are not acceptable and should be corrected. When a unique index fails to be created, it is probably due to a data conversion issue.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-12-4: Creating Triggers

This step executes the script alltabs_del_crttrg.sql, which was generated in a previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-12-5: Creating All Views

This step runs createvw.dms to re-create all views in the Copy of Production database. The script will try to create every view in Application Designer. If there is an error on one view, it will keep going until it gets to the end of the list.

Important! Review the log to find any views that failed to be created. All views should be created at this time, so those errors are not acceptable and should be corrected.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-13: Loading Data to Complete System Setup

This section discusses:

- Exporting Strings
- Exporting XML Service Information
- Exporting Setup Data
- Exporting Common Portal System Options
- Exporting Related-Language System Data
- Exporting Application System Data
- Exporting EDI Statements
- Exporting Mass Change Data
- Exporting ADS Data
- Exporting Generic Notifications
- Exporting the URLID List for Search Framework
- Importing Strings
- Importing ADS Data
- Importing Common Portal System Options
- Importing EDI Statements
- Importing Mass Change Data
- Importing the URLID List for Search Framework
- Importing XML Service Information
- Importing Setup Data
- Importing Related-Language System Data
- Importing Application System Data
- Importing Generic Notifications
- Setting Portal System Options
- Setting Menu Pagelet Values

Task 6-13-1: Exporting Strings

This script exports Strings data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx04e.dms`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script mvappexp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-2: Exporting XML Service Information

This script exports XML service data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx13e.dms`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script mvprdexp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-3: Exporting Setup Data

This script exports setup data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx16e.dms`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script mvappexp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-4: Exporting Common Portal System Options

This script exports the contents of the Common Portal System Options table from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dleox01e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-13-5: Exporting Related-Language System Data

This script exports system data from various application-related language tables in your Demo database into a PeopleSoft Data Mover *.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into your Copy of Production database.

If your database contains translations, you marked this step as a manual stop in the Identifying Customizations task. Follow the instructions documented in that task to review the related-language system data tables export script that is run in this step, and the related-language system data tables import script that will be run in the following step. The scripts can be found in your PeopleSoft Change Assistant log output directory.

The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dluplasyse.dms`

Note. During Move to Production passes, when the system is stable with no new fixes applied, you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script.

To do this, set the Apply Type property in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant template from *All* to *Initial Pass* for this step and save the job. Then copy the DLUPLASYS_I.DAT, DLUPLASYS_N.DAT, DLUPLASYS_R.DAT, DLUPLASYS_U.DAT, and DLUPLASYS_1.DAT files from the data subfolder of the staging directory of your previous upgrade pass and place them in a data subfolder of the staging directory of your current Move to Production pass. You may not see all data files, depending on the system data options defined for your application.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All Non-English

Task 6-13-6: Exporting Application System Data

This script exports system data from various application tables from the Demo database into a PeopleSoft Data Mover *.DAT file. In a later step, this data will be loaded into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupsyse.dms
```

Note. During Move to Production passes, when the system is stable with no new fixes applied, you can reuse the data files that are created by this export script.

To do this, change the Apply Type property in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant template from *All* to *Initial Pass* for this step and save the job. Then copy the DLUPSYS_I.DAT, DLUPSYS_N.DAT, DLUPSYS_R.DAT, DLUPSYS_U.DAT, and DLUPSYS_1.DAT files from the data subfolder of the staging directory of your previous upgrade pass and place into a data subfolder of the staging directory within your current Move to Production pass. You may not see all data files depending on the system data options defined for your application.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-13-7: Exporting EDI Statements

This script exports EDI Statements from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupx05e.dms
```

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script mvprdexp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-8: Exporting Mass Change Data

This script exports Mass Change tables from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupx06e.dms
```

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script mvappexp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-9: Exporting ADS Data

This script exports PeopleTools Application Data Sets data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptupgadsexp.dms`

This data will be exported during Move to Production by the script mvappexp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-10: Exporting Generic Notifications

This step exports Generic Notification data from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlhcupx02e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-11: Exporting the URLID List for Search Framework

This step exports the URLID list used by the Search Framework attachments from the Demo database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlhcupx03e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	All	All	All

Task 6-13-12: Importing Strings

This script imports Strings data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx04i.dms`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script mvappimp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-13: Importing ADS Data

This script imports the definition and contents of PeopleTools Application Data Sets delivered in the new release. Note that for any duplicates, this script will overwrite any customizations that were made. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptupgadsimp.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-14: Importing Common Portal System Options

This script imports the Common Portal System Options data into your Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dleox01i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-13-15: Importing EDI Statements

This script imports the EDI Statements into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupx05i.dms
```

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script mvprdimp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-16: Importing Mass Change Data

This script imports Mass Change tables into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupx06i.dms
```

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script mvappimp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-17: Importing the URLID List for Search Framework

This step imports URLID list data. The PTSF_URLDEFN record is imported. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dlhcupx03i.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-13-18: Importing XML Service Information

This script imports XML service data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx13i.dms`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script mvprdimp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-19: Importing Setup Data

This script imports setup data into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx16i.dms`

This data will be imported during Move to Production by the script mvappimp.dms.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-20: Importing Related-Language System Data

This script will delete old related-language system data from related-language tables. The script then imports the data exported in the previous step. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dluplasysi.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All Non-English

Task 6-13-21: Importing Application System Data

This script imports the application system data, exported in the previous step, into the Copy of Production database. The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dlupsysi.dms
```

Note. Some of the data will be imported using the *ignore dups* option. These data loads will give the message "Error: duplicate SQL rows" and then give a "Successful completion" message. These error messages can be ignored because duplicate data is expected.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-13-22: Importing Generic Notifications

This step imports Generic Notification data. The following records are imported:

- WL_TEMPLATE_GEN
- WL_TEMPL_GEN_TK

The script name for your upgrade path is:

```
dlhcupx02i.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-23: Setting Portal System Options

This step runs a script to enable the SWAN look and feel on your system and the new grid defaults. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`dlupx25_01.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-13-24: Setting Menu Pagelet Values

This script replaces the menu navigation pagelet with the "Top Menu Features" pagelet. The script name for your upgrade path is:

`ptremovemenupglt.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-14: Loading Stored Statements

This section discusses:

- Understanding Loading Stored Statements
- Setting PSOPTIONS for COBOL
- Running the STOREBAS Script
- Running the STOREGP Script
- Running the STOREHRM Script
- Running the STOREPAY Script
- Running the STOREPEN Script
- Running the STOREPYI Script

Understanding Loading Stored Statements

This task loads all the new COBOL stored statements in your database. The store*.dms scripts are located in the *PS_APP_HOME*\SRC\CBL\BASE directory. These scripts are only delivered if you have licensed the product and should only appear in the PeopleSoft Change Assistant job based on the product configuration in the environment definition.

The stored statements scripts are executed only in the initial pass. In the Move to Production passes, a different script will export the stored statement table, PS_SQLSTMT_TBL, from the first Copy of Production and import it into the second Copy of Production.

Task 6-14-1: Setting PSOPTIONS for COBOL

This step runs db2allccsidupd.sql and updates PSOPTIONS.DB2ALLCCSIDOK. The purpose of the field PSOPTIONS.DB2ALLCCSIDOK is to control whether COBOL processing should be allowed for COBOL processes running under Windows NT/2000 or UNIX against a DB2 z/OS database where the DB2 subsystem zparm for SCCSID is not 37 (US English EBCDIC). A value of 'N' in this field will result in the COBOL process being terminated and value of 'Y' will allow the process to continue.

Note. Move to Production: PSOPTIONS is copied in the Move to Production pass with the mvprdexp/imp scripts.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-14-2: Running the STOREBAS Script

In this step, you run storebas.dms. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the PeopleSoft Benefits Administration product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Benefits Administration	All	All

Task 6-14-3: Running the STOREGP Script

In this step, you run storegp.dms. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the PeopleSoft Global Payroll product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll Core	All	All

Task 6-14-4: Running the STOREHRM Script

In this step you run storehrm.dms. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-14-5: Running the STOREPAY Script

In this step, you run storepay.dms. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the PeopleSoft Payroll for North America product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 6-14-6: Running the STOREPEN Script

In this step, you run storepen.dms. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the PeopleSoft Pension Administration product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Pension Administration	All	All

Task 6-14-7: Running the STOREPYI Script

In this step, you run storepyi.dms. This script loads stored statements for COBOL programs owned by the PeopleSoft Payroll Interface product.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 6-15: Running Final Update Statistics

This section discusses:

- Generating Final RUNSTATS for DB2 LUW
- Running Final Statistics for DB2 LUW
- Running Final Statistics for DB2 zOS
- Generating Final Update Stats Script for Oracle
- Running Final Statistics for Oracle

Task 6-15-1: Generating Final RUNSTATS for DB2 LUW

This step executes the runstats.sqr that creates the runstats.sql to update statistics on DB2 LUW.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-15-2: Running Final Statistics for DB2 LUW

Earlier in the upgrade process you updated your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes and testing. Run the runstats.sql script created in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 LUW	All

Task 6-15-3: Running Final Statistics for DB2 zOS

Earlier in the upgrade process you updated your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes and testing. Contact your database administrator to have the statistics updated on your database before proceeding with your upgrade.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-15-4: Generating Final Update Stats Script for Oracle

This step runs the ptgentabstats.sql script to create the ptupdtabstats.sql script. The ptupdtabstats.sql script will be run in the next step to update statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-15-5: Running Final Statistics for Oracle

Earlier in the upgrade process you upgraded your statistics. Now that you have converted all of your data and modified all indexes, update your statistics again to improve performance of your post upgrade processes. This step runs the ptupdtabstats.sql script, which was generated in the previous step. This script updates statistics on your Oracle database for populated PeopleSoft tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	Oracle	All

Task 6-16: Completing Application Processes

This section discusses:

• Exporting Payroll Interface Tables

• Importing Payroll Interface Tables

• Recompiling Template Built Rules

• Rebuilding Security Join Tables

Task 6-16-1: Exporting Payroll Interface Tables

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. It exports all Payroll Interface definitions including data from tables that were updated in the chapter "Finalizing Application Setup Tasks," Updating Payroll Interface Definitions task during the initial pass.

The script name for your path is:

```
mvhcpix01e.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 6-16-2: Importing Payroll Interface Tables

This step is only run during the Move to Production passes. It imports all Payroll Interface definitions including data from tables that were updated in the chapter "Finalizing Application Setup Tasks," Updating Payroll Interface Definitions task during the initial pass.

The script name for your path is:

```
mvhcpix01i.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 6-16-3: Recompiling Template Built Rules

This step automatically recompiles all of the Template-Built Rules in your Time and Labor environment using a newly delivered batch process. If the message log returns any template-built rules that did not recompile correctly, you will need to update them.

See Appendix: "Reviewing HCM Changes," Updating Template-Built Rules.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 6-16-4: Rebuilding Security Join Tables

In this step, you run the Application Engine program to rebuild the Operator Security Join table and the Transaction Side Security Join tables so that they are based on the most current information. You must run this step whether you use department level security or not.

During the initial upgrade pass, you ran this process manually after updating your security. During the Move to Production pass, your security is automatically copied from your Source database, allowing this process to be run automatically.

Run the Application Engine program `UPG_HC_SCRTY`.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 6-17: Updating Language Data

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updating Language Data

• Running the TSRECPOP Script

Understanding Updating Language Data

In this task, you run scripts to modify data in PeopleSoft PeopleTools-related language tables.

Note. For DB2 z/OS customers, Oracle recommends that you run `RUNSTATS` against the system catalog tables at this time.

Task 6-17-1: Running the TSRECPOP Script

In this step, the TSRECPOP script initializes and modifies the data in PeopleSoft PeopleTools-related language architecture tables.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-18: Updating Object Version Numbers

In this task, you run the VERSION Application Engine program. This ensures that all of your version numbers are correct and, if not, resets them to 1.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-19: Running the Final Audit Reports

This section discusses:

• Running the Final DDDAUDIT Report

• Running the Final SYSAUDIT Report

• Running the Final SWPAUDIT Report

• Creating the FNLALTAUD Project

• Running the Final Alter Audit

• Reviewing the Final Audits

- Running the Final SETINDEX Report

Task 6-19-1: Running the Final DDDAUDIT Report

DDDAUDIT is an SQR that compares your production SQL data tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions to uncover inconsistencies. You can expect some errors from this report. You will review the output from the report in another step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-19-2: Running the Final SYSAUDIT Report

SYSAUDIT is an SQR that identifies *orphaned* PeopleSoft objects. For example, SYSAUDIT will identify a module of PeopleCode that exists but does not relate to any other objects in the system. SYSAUDIT also identifies other inconsistencies within your database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-19-3: Running the Final SWPAUDIT Report

SWPAUDIT is an SQR that checks database integrity in a multilingual context. For example, SWPAUDIT can identify a base and related-language record with mismatched key fields.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All non-English

Task 6-19-4: Creating the FNLALTAUD Project

In this step, you create the FNLALTAUD project and use it to run your final Alter Audit. Creating this new project now ensures that all the records in your system are audited, including SQL tables. This project also includes any custom records that you have created in your system.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-19-5: Running the Final Alter Audit

Run the PeopleSoft PeopleTools alter record process on all tables in your system to check whether the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions are synchronized with the underlying SQL data tables in your database. This process is called an Alter Audit. An Alter Audit compares the data structures of your database tables with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions to uncover inconsistencies. The Alter Audit then creates an SQL script with the DDL changes needed to synchronize your database with the PeopleSoft PeopleTools definitions.

The Alter Audit script is built using the FNLALTAUD project created in the previous step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-19-6: Reviewing the Final Audits

The Alter Audit process creates SQL scripts that correct any discrepancies between your PeopleSoft PeopleTools record definitions and the database system catalog table definitions. Review the Alter Audit output and correct any discrepancies noted by running the generated scripts with your platform-specific SQL tool. The script names are:

`fnlaltaud_alttbl.sql`

`fnlaltaud_crtidx.sql`

Note. The Alter Audit process also creates the script `fnlaltaud_crttrg.sql`, which re-creates all database triggers. You do not need to run this script, since all database triggers were created in a previous task.

See Finalizing the Database Structure.

Note. For Microsoft SQL Server and DB2 DB2 LUW platforms, if your database has tables containing the MSSCONCATCOL or DBXCONCATCOL column, you will see SQL alter the tables and re-create their associated indexes, even though the underlying tables and indexes may not have changed.

Review the output from the SYSAUDIT, SWPAUDIT, and DDDAUDIT reports and correct any discrepancies.

Your DDDAUDIT listing shows some expected discrepancies. Tables and views deleted from PeopleSoft Application Designer are not automatically deleted from the system tables. Oracle takes this precaution in case you have customized information that you want to preserve. Therefore, the report lists any tables and views that the new release does not have. Review these tables to verify that you do not wish to preserve any custom data, and then drop the tables and views.

Similarly, your SYSAUDIT report may have some errors due to references to obsolete PeopleSoft-owned objects. Invalid references are not automatically cleaned up during the upgrade in case you have customizations that you want to modify. For instance, if a PeopleSoft Permission List is deleted, and you have a Role that still refers to that Permission List, then it will appear on the SYSAUDIT report.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 6-19-7: Running the Final SETINDEX Report

The SETINDEX SQR updates index overrides stored in the PSIDXDDLPARM table. The SQR updates the values stored in the PARMVALUE field with current values found in the system catalog. Running SETINDEX cleans up fragmentation issues that may have occurred during data conversion.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	DB2 z/OS	All

Task 6-20: Restoring the New Release Demo

Restore your New Release Demo database from the backup made earlier in the chapter "Planning Your Application Changes." The backup was taken before projects were copied and scripts were run against the New Release Demo. This is done to restore the environment to an Oracle-delivered Demo implementation.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	All	All	All

Task 6-21: Upgrading Global Payroll Country Extensions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Global Payroll Country Extensions Upgrade
- Performing Manual Steps Before the GPCE Upgrade
- Exporting Global Payroll Country Extensions
- Importing Global Payroll Country Extensions
- Populating the Run Control Table
- Creating GP Country Extension Rule Packages
- Creating and Exporting Licensed Rule Packages
- Creating and Exporting Unlicensed Rule Packages
- Verifying Rule Package Export Results
- Reapplying Element Customizations
- Stamping Modified Rules During Customization
- Creating and Exporting the Final Rule Package
- Verifying Final Rule Package Export Results
- Creating the Consolidated Non-Rule Package
- Creating New Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages
- Populating the Run Control Table Again
- Importing and Comparing the Licensed Rule Package
- Running the Licensed Compare Validation Report
- Reviewing the Compare and Validation Reports
- Upgrading the Licensed Rule Package
- Running the Licensed Upgrade Validation Report
- Verifying the Licensed Upgrade Validation Report
- Applying the Unlicensed Rule Package
- Running the Unlicensed Upgrade Validation Report
- Verifying the Unlicensed Package Upgrade Report
- Applying the Final Rule Package
- Running Final Package Upgrade Validation Report
- Verifying the Final Package Upgrade Report
- Importing Consolidated Non-Rule Package Elements
- Comparing the Consolidated Non-Rule Package
- Importing the Consolidated Non-Rule Package
- Upgrading the Consolidated Non-Rule Package
- Importing New License Non-Rule Package Elements
- Comparing the New License Non-Rule Packages

- Importing the New License Non-Rule Records
- Upgrading the New License Non-Rule Packages
- Updating GP U.K. Court Order Balances and Pension
- Saving Scripts and Data Files for GPCE

Understanding Global Payroll Country Extensions Upgrade

In this task, you upgrade or add Oracle-delivered elements and system data for each PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extension using the Rule and Non-Rule Packager functionality delivered as part of PeopleSoft Global Payroll. You also apply additional steps for each country, when required.

The steps in this task are automated through PeopleSoft Change Assistant and will upgrade your PeopleSoft Global Payroll rules without any customizations. In the "Finalizing Application Setup Tasks" chapter, you have the opportunity to move over any rule customizations you wish to preserve.

Note. Perform this task only if you are upgrading PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions already installed on your Copy of Production database or you have a new license for PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions. If you do not use PeopleSoft Global Payroll or use only the PeopleSoft Global Payroll core product, you can skip this task.

Oracle uses the convention "XXX" to indicate the three-character country code as defined by ISO. To apply these instructions, replace "XXX" with the relevant country code.

The following table lists the country codes of the 17 countries that PeopleSoft Global Payroll supports:

Country Extension	Country Codes (ISO Codes)
Argentina	ARG
Australia	AUS
Brazil	BRA
China	CHN
France	FRA
Hong Kong	HKG
India	IND
Japan	JPN
Malaysia	MYS
Mexico	MEX
New Zealand	NZL
Singapore	SGP

Country Extension	Country Codes (ISO Codes)
Spain	ESP
Switzerland	CHE
Thailand	THA
United Kingdom	GBR
United States	USA

Task 6-21-1: Performing Manual Steps Before the GPCE Upgrade

This section discusses:

* Backing Up Before Global Payroll Country Extensions Upgrade
* Setting Up an NT Process Scheduler for UNIX Sites

Backing Up Before Global Payroll Country Extensions Upgrade

Back up your upgrade database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, in case you experience database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Setting Up an NT Process Scheduler for UNIX Sites

If your PeopleSoft application runs on UNIX, executing the following tasks involves additional considerations. You need to set up an NT Process Scheduler to run the embedded PeopleSoft Data Mover scripts in this task.

Note. The log output files for the GPCE tasks can be located in the Log/Output directory assigned while configuring the process scheduler server. For example, C:*PS_APP_HOME*\appserv\prcs\<*db name*>\log_output. The log files will explain the errors encountered during any of the GPCE tasks.

See the product documentation for PeopleSoft Global Payroll for more information about Global Payroll utilities.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-2: Exporting Global Payroll Country Extensions

In this step, the data for the installed Global Payroll countries is exported from the Target database. This information is used to create the licensed rule and unlicensed rule package. This information is also used to create the non-rule package for the newly licensed country extensions.

The script for your upgrade path is:

`dlhcgpx10e.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-3: Importing Global Payroll Country Extensions

In this step, the data for installed Global Payroll countries is imported to the Source database. This information is used to import the licensed rule and unlicensed rule package. This information is also used to import the non-rule package for the newly licensed PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions.

The script for your upgrade path is:

`dlhcgpx10i.dms`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-4: Populating the Run Control Table

In this step, the run control table GP_PKG_RUNCTL is populated. These values are used while exporting the licensed and unlicensed rule packages.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-5: Creating GP Country Extension Rule Packages

In this step, you create the definition for the licensed country extension rule package, UPGRULL, and the unlicensed country extension rule package, UPGRULU.

Note. This step overwrites any existing Rule Package definitions that have the name UPGRULL or UPGRULU.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-6: Creating and Exporting Licensed Rule Packages

In this step, you create and export the licensed country extensions rule packages. This step creates the following files in the *PS_HOME* path:

upgrull_exp.dms

upgrull_imp.dms

gp_cleanup.dms

UPGRULL_DAT.DAT

Note. This step does not create or export any files if you are only licensing a *new* country extension.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-7: Creating and Exporting Unlicensed Rule Packages

In this step, you create and export the unlicensed country extensions rule packages. This step creates the following files in the *PS_HOME* path:

upgrulu_exp.dms

upgrulu_imp.dms

gp_cleanup.dms

UPGRULLU_DAT.DAT

Note. This step does not create or export any files if you already have licenses for all 17 country extensions.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-8: Verifying Rule Package Export Results

In this step, you verify that the rule packages were exported to the *PS_HOME* directory. If the export was successful, you will see the following files:

upgrull_exp.dms

upgrull_imp.dms

gp_cleanup.dms

UPGRULL_DAT.DAT

Note. The files mentioned above will *not* be present if you are only licensing a new country extension.

---

upgrulu_exp.dms

upgrulu_imp.dms

gp_cleanup.dms

UPGRULLU_DAT.DAT

Note. The files mentioned above will *not* be present if you already have licenses for all 17 country extensions.

If none of the files mentioned above are in the *PS_HOME* directory, verify that the log files were generated in the steps "Creating and Exporting Licensed Rule Packages" and "Creating and Exporting Unlicensed Rule Packages."

Note. If the files do not exist, this indicates that there is a problem with your process scheduler setup. Review the task Configuring the Scheduler and Server to confirm that the OutputDir setting is defined correctly.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-9: Reapplying Element Customizations

In this step, you reapply your element customizations. When you reviewed your upgrade compare reports, you decided whether to take the Source or Target version of the elements. If you have taken the Oracle-delivered version of an element over your own customized version, you may need to make some modifications to the new elements to ensure that you maintain the functionality of the elements with your system. To reapply these customizations you must make manual adjustments to the elements. In complex cases, this may take several iterations.

When you reapply an element modification, it erases the corresponding GP_VERSION value on the element (GP_PIN) or the corresponding parent Element Definition record (for example, GP_VARIABLE or GP_FORMULA). Later in the upgrade, you will update the erased versions so that you can identify the elements to which you reapplied modifications.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-10: Stamping Modified Rules During Customization

In this step, you stamp the modified rules with the new release for all elements you modified during the previous step. This process updates the GP_VERSION field with the updated release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-11: Creating and Exporting the Final Rule Package

In this step, you create the final country extensions rule packages on the upgraded Copy of Production database. The package contains all Oracle-delivered, as well as all customized, rule elements for all 17 Global Payroll countries.

Note. If the final country extensions rule package has already been created and exported in a previous Move to Production pass, and no changes to the package are expected during your current pass, you do not have to repeat this step. You can apply the package that was exported during the previous Move to Production pass on the Target database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-12: Verifying Final Rule Package Export Results

In this step, you verify that the Final Rule Package export to the *PS_HOME* directory was successful. The following files should exist:

`gpcerul_exp.dms`

`gpcerul_imp.dms`

`gp_cleanup.dms`

`GPCERUL_DAT.DAT`

Note. Make sure to store the generated script and data files until the *final* upgrade pass is complete. They will be needed for all the upgrade passes.

If the files listed are not in the *PS_HOME* directory, verify that the log files were generated in the step "Creating and Exporting the Final Rule Package."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-13: Creating the Consolidated Non-Rule Package

In this step, you create a consolidated non-rule package containing the upgrade system data for all PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions. The package definition UPGGPCE is delivered in the New Release Demo database. The package will contain related-language records as well.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-14: Creating New Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages

Each PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extension delivers a non-rule package definition named *XXX*SYS, where "XXX" is the country's ISO code that contains the install system data for that country extension. The non-rule package also contains related-language records.

In this step, you create and export the *XXX*SYS non-rule packages for all of the new country extensions that you are licensing on the New Release Demo database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-15: Populating the Run Control Table Again

In this step, you populate the run control table GP_PKG_RUNCTL. These values will be used when you import the licensed and unlicensed rule package.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-16: Importing and Comparing the Licensed Rule Package

In this step, you import and compare the licensed rule package, UPGRULL.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-17: Running the Licensed Compare Validation Report

In this step, you run the Licensed Package Compare Validation Report SQR.

The script for your upgrade path is:

`uvgpx10.sqr`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-18: Reviewing the Compare and Validation Reports

In this step, you will review the Rule Package Compare Report, which was generated in the previous step, for detailed information about which elements are in error or warning status. You will also review the file to see which elements are being added or modified. This is a field-by-field compare report.

See the product documentation for PeopleSoft Global Payroll for more information about Global Payroll utilities.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-19: Upgrading the Licensed Rule Package

In this step, you upgrade the licensed rule package, UPGRULL.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-20: Running the Licensed Upgrade Validation Report

In this step, you run the Licensed Package Upgrade Validation Report.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
uvgpx20.sqr
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-21: Verifying the Licensed Upgrade Validation Report

In this step, you verify that the Licensed Package Upgrade Validation Report was generated in the previous step. You also need to verify that the count of elements resulting in Error/Warnings is zero.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-22: Applying the Unlicensed Rule Package

In this step, the unlicensed country extensions rule package is applied on the Copy of Production database during the initial pass.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-23: Running the Unlicensed Upgrade Validation Report

In this step, you run the Unlicensed Package Upgrade Validation Report.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
uvgpx20.sqr
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-24: Verifying the Unlicensed Package Upgrade Report

In this step, you verify that the Upgrade Validation report was generated in the previous step. You will also verify that the count of elements resulting in Error/Warnings is zero.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-25: Applying the Final Rule Package

In this step, the final country extensions rule package, GPCERUL, has to be applied on the New Copy of Production database during the Move to Production pass.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-26: Running Final Package Upgrade Validation Report

In this step, run the Final Package Upgrade Validation Report.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
uvgpx20.sqr
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-27: Verifying the Final Package Upgrade Report

In this step, you verify that the Final Package Upgrade Validation report was generated in the previous step. You will also verify that the count of elements resulting in Error/Warnings is zero.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-28: Importing Consolidated Non-Rule Package Elements

In this step, you import the consolidated non-rule package, UPGGPCE.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-29: Comparing the Consolidated Non-Rule Package

In this step, you compare the consolidated non-rule package, UPGGPCE.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-30: Importing the Consolidated Non-Rule Package

In this step, you import the consolidated non-rule package, UPGGPCE.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-31: Upgrading the Consolidated Non-Rule Package

In this step, you upgrade the consolidated non-rule package, UPGGPCE.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-32: Importing New License Non-Rule Package Elements

In this step, you import the non-rule package, *XXX*SYS, for new licenses where "XXX" is each country's ISO code.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-33: Comparing the New License Non-Rule Packages

In this step, you compare the non-rule package, *XXX*SYS, for new licenses where "XXX" is each country's ISO code.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-34: Importing the New License Non-Rule Records

In this step you, you import the non-rule package record, *XXX*SYS, for new licenses where "XXX" is each country's ISO code.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-35: Upgrading the New License Non-Rule Packages

In this step, you upgrade the non-rule package, *XXX*SYS, for new licenses where "XXX" is each country's ISO code.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 6-21-36: Updating GP U.K. Court Order Balances and Pension

In this step, you update the balance accumulators for Global Payroll U.K. court orders, update the employee pension records, and share save holidays with the Application Engine program UPG_GPUK_AE.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll U.K.	All	All

Task 6-21-37: Saving Scripts and Data Files for GPCE

In this step, you will save all generated .DAT, *xxx*imp.dms, and gp_cleanup.dms files because they will be needed in your Move to Production passes. These files are only generated during the initial pass. Copy the files to the *PS_HOME*\dat and *PS_HOME*\scripts directories, respectively, prior to starting any of the Move to Production passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Chapter 7

Performing Environment Configuration

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Environment Configuration
- Configuring the Upgrade Environment
- Reapplying Customizations
- Setting Up Security
- Completing Portal Data Conversion

Understanding Environment Configuration

Now that you have completed data conversion, you will need to configure the rest of your environment to proceed with the upgrade. This includes updating your PeopleSoft system to display your customizations.

Note. If you see the Fluid User Interface by default when you sign in to your application, you can refer to the step Using the Fluid User Interface in the installation guide for your application for more information.

Task 7-1: Configuring the Upgrade Environment

This section discusses:

- Configuring the Web Server
- Configuring Portal

Task 7-1-1: Configuring the Web Server

Running PeopleSoft Portal requires a fully functional web server. In this step, configure your web server. Make sure that you also configure your web server for PeopleSoft Online Help (PeopleBooks) so that you can easily refer to the documentation while reviewing the new release.

See the PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform on your new release.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 7-1-2: Configuring Portal

Running PeopleSoft Portal requires a fully functional application server domain. The application server was configured earlier in the upgrade. PeopleSoft applications are accessed through the portal. You need to grant users access to complete the upgrade process. You must install and configure the PeopleSoft Portal to complete the upgrade.

Note. If you configured your Portal earlier in the upgrade, you can skip this step.

You also must define a password on the Node Definitions page for Single Signon to work properly. If you do not define a password, the sign-on page appears when trying to access a report directly, instead of the report itself. To avoid this issue, follow the procedure below to assign a password.

To assign a password:

1. Select PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Nodes.

2. Click Search.

3. Select the database's default local node.

   The default local node shows a *Y* in the Default Local Node column.

4. On the Node Definitions page, select *Password* in the Authentication Option field.

5. Enter a password in the Node Password field.

6. Enter the password again in the Confirm Password field.

7. Enter the default user in the Default User ID field.

8. Save the node definition.

9. Reboot the application server and web server.

See the PeopleTools installation guide for your database platform.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 7-2: Reapplying Customizations

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Reapplication
- Performing Customized Object Adjustment
- Registering Portal Navigation Objects

Understanding the Reapplication

In this task, you work with your customized objects to ensure that they are properly integrated into your upgraded database.

Task 7-2-1: Performing Customized Object Adjustment

When you reviewed your upgrade compare reports, you decided whether to take the Source or Target version of the objects. If your customization involved the deletion of any Oracle-delivered objects, a new version of the deleted objects may have been redelivered as part of the upgrade. If you took the Oracle-delivered version of an object instead of your own customized version, you may need to customize the new objects to get the blend of new standard features and your custom features. In complex cases, this may take several iterations. You need to make manual adjustments to the objects to apply these customizations.

Once you reapply all of your customizations, you should run the DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT reports to make sure that you did not introduce any problems into your system.

Reapply any Mass Change or EDI customizations.

See "Planning Your Application Changes," Identifying Customizations.

Be aware that you must not overwrite Oracle-loaded data. The customizations, extracted during an earlier step, must be manually applied now.

In another step, you applied the Oracle-delivered record group assignments.

See "Applying Application Changes," Loading Data for Data Conversion, Importing Record Groups.

If you maintain any custom record group assignments, reapply them to your Copy of Production database now.

During Move to Production passes, you will not need to reapply these customizations. The changes that you make now will be copied to any subsequent Copy of Production database using PeopleSoft Data Mover scripts.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 7-2-2: Registering Portal Navigation Objects

You must register your customized objects, such as menus and components, to access them in PeopleSoft Portal. You can use the Registration Wizard or the Menu Import process to grant access to the appropriate components. Make sure that you register your components for all of your portals (for example, Customer, Supplier, Employee, and so forth). Also, make sure that you select the node name that matches the database. Do not use the Local node.

See the online product documentation in the PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Application Designer Developer's Guide for your new release for information about using the Registration Wizard.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Portal Technology for your new release for information about administering portals.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 7-3: Setting Up Security

This section discusses:

- Understanding Security
- Performing Security Setup
- Synchronizing CREF Permissions
- Granting Access to Personalize the Homepage

Understanding Security

In this task you perform steps to set up security, grant access to the user ID, set up permissions lists, and grant access to navigation and homepages.

Task 7-3-1: Performing Security Setup

This section discusses:

- Understanding Security Setup

Understanding Security Setup

Select the PeopleTools, Security folder now to add the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools and application menus, delete old menus, and set up appropriate operator security for your system.

Many menu additions and deletions have occurred. Examine the menu compare report and the Demo database for details of the required security changes, then decide which of your roles and permission lists should have access to each of the new menus.

Many tasks in this chapter instruct you to select a specific menu within the new PeopleSoft release. To perform these tasks, set up appropriate security for each of the menus referenced in each of the tasks.

See the online product documentation for PeopleSoft Portal Solutions: Portal and Site Administration for PeopleSoft Interaction Hub for information on PeopleSoft-delivered security.

Note. Move to Production: If you changed the user profiles in your production system after you froze your PeopleSoft PeopleTools, you must manually apply the changes to your Copy of Production database before the end of the final Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 7-3-2: Synchronizing CREF Permissions

This step runs the Application Engine program PORTAL_CSS, which synchronizes Portal Registry Structures and Permission Lists for all Portal Registry Definitions in the Upgrade database. The Portal Registry Structures, as copied from the new release, do not initially reference any permission lists on the Upgrade database. The synchronization process matches the existing permission lists to the appropriate Registry Structures. Review any messages received during the running of this process with your Portal Administrator.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Portal Technology for your new release.

Note. If the permission lists for your upgrade user do not allow you access to a component, you will encounter this error when running the security synchronization process for that page: `Security synchronization failed for Portal Object`. This error may indicate other problems with the component or folder, but you should check your security first.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 7-3-3: Granting Access to Personalize the Homepage

This section discusses:

- Understanding Access to the Portal Homepage
- Updating the Homepage Personalization Permission List
- Adding the Portal User Role

Understanding Access to the Portal Homepage

You must complete this step if you use any of the PeopleSoft Portal Pack products or pagelets. To add, remove, or change the layout of the homepage, you must grant homepage personalization security access to all users that are not guest users.

Updating the Homepage Personalization Permission List

To update the homepage personalization permission list:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Target database.

2. Open the PeopleSoft Data Mover script *PS_APP_HOME*\SCRIPTS\portal_hp_pers.dms.

3. Run this script against the Target database.

4. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

Adding the Portal User Role

To add the Portal User Role to the user IDs:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Target database.

2. Open the PeopleSoft Data Mover script *PS_APP_HOME*\SCRIPTS\portal_add_role.dms.

3. Run this script against the Target database.

4. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

Note. You should grant the PAPP_USER role to all new user IDs for access to the homepage personalization. After running this script, manually remove the role PAPP_USER from any GUEST user ID, because a GUEST user should not be personalizing the common homepage.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 7-4: Completing Portal Data Conversion

This section discusses:

- Reviewing the Pagelet and Collection Log
- Enabling Pagelet Publishing

Task 7-4-1: Reviewing the Pagelet and Collection Log

This section discusses:

- Correcting Logged Issues
- Running UPGPT846PP Again

This step explains how to correct logged issues for Navigation Collections, Portal Registry objects, and Pagelet Wizard objects.

Note. Perform this step only if there are logged issues that need to be resolved for Navigation Collections, Portal Registry Objects, or Pagelet Wizard objects reported from the UPGPT846PP process.

Correcting Logged Issues

Review the log from running the data conversion UPGPT846PP Application Engine program in the chapter "Applying PeopleTools Changes," task Converting PeopleTools Objects, Completing the PeopleTools Conversion in your PeopleTools upgrade job. Or, if you did not perform a PeopleTools upgrade, run UPGPT846PP now and review the log. Correct the issues from the log using the instructions in the MAIN section comments of the UPGPT846PP program. If you need to print the instructions, you can run ptuconv.sqr manually.

See "Applying PeopleTools Changes," Converting PeopleTools Objects, Completing the PeopleTools Conversion in your PeopleTools upgrade job.

Running UPGPT846PP Again

In this step, you run the UPGPT846PP process again.

Note. The Application Engine process UPGPT846PP can be run repeatedly, if necessary, as you resolve data issues.

To run UPGPT846PP again:

1. Run the Application Engine conversion process UPGPT846PP with the upgrade user ID.

   The program can be run from the command line with the following:

   ```
   $PS_HOME\bin\client\winx86\psae -CD dbname  -CT dbtype -CS dbservername⇒
    -CO oprid -CP oprpswd -R 1  -AI UPGPT846PP
   ```

2. Review the log file according to the instructions in the previous step.

3. If there are any remaining issues, correct them and rerun UPGPT846PP.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3, if necessary, until there are no remaining issues for Navigation Collections, Portal Registry objects, or Pagelet Wizard objects.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 7-4-2: Enabling Pagelet Publishing

This step enables the creation of homepage pagelets for Navigation Collections and Pagelet Wizard. The script name for your upgrade path is:

ptpp_portal_pack.dms

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Chapter 8

Finalizing Application Setup Tasks

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding Application Setup Tasks
- Updating Department Security
- Reviewing PeopleSoft Search-Enabled Transactions
- Backing Up Before Manual Changes
- Running the GPCE Delete Process
- Upgrading GPCE Manually
- Obtaining the Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates
- Updating Payroll Interface Definitions
- Upgrading Rules
- Reviewing Recruiting Solutions
- Running the Direct Reports Tables Build
- Building the Company Directory Tree
- Reviewing the Photo Display Feature Changes
- Completing Data Migration for Payroll WorkCenters
- Migrating Approval Comments Data
- Reviewing Non-System Action Reasons

Understanding Application Setup Tasks

In this chapter you will perform various tasks to configure application-specific features.

Task 8-1: Updating Department Security

This section discusses:

- Understanding Department Security
- Refreshing Operator Security
- Refreshing Transaction Records

Understanding Department Security

In this task you update the Operator Security Join table and the transaction side Security Join Tables so that they are based on the most current information. You need to run this step whether you use department level security or not.

Task 8-1-1: Refreshing Operator Security

This process refreshes the Operator Security Join Table. You must run this process whenever a Security Type is modified, when a Security Tree is modified or added, or when a ROWSECCLASS is modified or added.

To refresh the Operator Security Join Table:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
2. Select Set Up HCM, Security, Core Row Level Security, Refresh SJT_CLASS_ALL.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter *UPGR_OPRSECURITY* on the Run Control selection panel and click Add.
5. On the Run Control page, keep all preset defaults for upgrading and click Run.
6. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
7. Monitor the process from the Process Monitor.
8. Select Set Up HCM, Security, Core Row Level Security, Refresh SJT_OPR_CLS.
9. Enter *UPGR_OPRSECURITY* on the Run Control selection panel and click Search.
10. On the Run Control page, keep all preset defaults for upgrading and click Run.
11. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.
12. Monitor the process from the Process Monitor

See the product documentation for PeopleSoft HCM Application Fundamentals for more information about setting up and administering HCM security.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-1-2: Refreshing Transaction Records

This process updates the transaction side Security Join Tables.

To refresh the transaction side Security Join Tables:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.
2. Select Set Up HCM, Security, Core Row Level Security, Refresh Trans SJT Tables.
3. Click Add a New Value.
4. Enter *UPGR_OPRSECURITY* on the Run Control selection panel and click Add.

5. On the Run Control page, keep all preset defaults for upgrading and click Run.

6. On the Process Scheduler Request page, click OK.

7. Monitor the process from the Process Monitor.

See the product documentation for PeopleSoft HCM Application Fundamentals for more information about setting up and administering HCM security.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-2: Reviewing PeopleSoft Search-Enabled Transactions

PeopleSoft Search Framework is a PeopleTools indexed search technology that relies on the use of a predefined search engine by way of PeopleSoft Integration Broker. It supports two search engines, Oracle Secure Enterprise Search (SES) and Elasticsearch. Elasticsearch is supported only for PeopleTools 8.55.11 and higher. PeopleSoft Integration Broker provides the interface between PeopleSoft Search Framework and the search engine to deploy PeopleSoft Search, build the indexes, and return the search results.

Important! If you are on PeopleTools 8.55.11 or a higher patch level, you may install an Elasticsearch search engine in addition to your SES engine for the purpose of conversion. If you are on PeopleTools 8.56, you must use Elasticsearch. Refer to the search deployment considerations on "Elasticsearch Home Page" on My Oracle Support (Doc ID 2205540.2) that pertain to the environment you are installing for essential hardware information to help ensure capacity for peak concurrent usage of your PeopleSoft 9.2 environment.

See the PeopleSoft Search Framework information in the product documentation for PeopleTools: PeopleSoft Search Technology for your new release for details about configuration for PeopleSoft Search.

As part of PeopleSoft Search, PeopleSoft HCM offers a number of pre-configured global searches and component keyword search pages. You should review the information about PeopleSoft Search Framework implementation for HCM in the product documentation for PeopleSoft HCM: Application Fundamentals for your new release to determine the extent to which PeopleSoft Search can be enabled for your environment.

In addition, search is implemented in specific products and functionality where Verity was provided in releases prior to PeopleSoft 9.2. You should review the PeopleSoft HCM product documentation for your new release to determine the extent to which search is enabled for your environment.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-3: Backing Up Before Manual Changes

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-4: Running the GPCE Delete Process

This section discusses:

- Understanding Global Payroll Country Extension Delete Process
- Creating the Rule Delete Package Definition
- Creating the Rule Delete Package
- Preserving Rules Set for Deletion
- Exporting the Rule Delete Package
- Verifying Rule Delete Export Results
- Preparing to Apply the Rule Delete Process
- Importing and Comparing the Rule Delete Package
- Running the Delete Compare Validation Report
- Verifying the Delete Package Compare Report
- Upgrading the Rule Delete Package
- Running Delete Package Upgrade Validation Report
- Verifying the Delete Package Upgrade Report
- Completing the Rule Delete Process
- Finalizing the Rule Delete Process
- Updating Install Options on the Target Database
- Setting the Store Option for System Elements
- Exporting HR Rate Codes
- Importing HR Rate Codes

Understanding Global Payroll Country Extension Delete Process

In this task you run steps to delete elements for PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions (GPCE) that are no longer supported in the new release.

Task 8-4-1: Creating the Rule Delete Package Definition

In this step you create a new rule package definition, UPGDEL, which contains all Oracle-delivered elements to be deleted from your Target database.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-2: Creating the Rule Delete Package

In this step you create the new rule package UPGDEL.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-3: Preserving Rules Set for Deletion

In this step, you verify and change the elements that are set for deletion.

To verify and change elements to be deleted:

1. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create/Export Rule Package.

2. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for UPGRULD.

3. Open the package definition.

4. Select the View Package Tab.

   A list of elements to be deleted appears.

5. If there are any Oracle-delivered elements that you do not want to delete, deselect the Upgrade check box corresponding to that element.

   See the product documentation for PeopleSoft HCM: PeopleSoft Global Payroll for more information about using the utilities.

6. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-4: Exporting the Rule Delete Package

This step exports the new rule package UPGDEL.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-5: Verifying Rule Delete Export Results

Verify that the rule delete package exported correctly in the previous step, by checking the message log. Ensure that there are no errors in the log.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-6: Preparing to Apply the Rule Delete Process

In this step, you prepare the Target database to apply the rule delete package by executing the application engine UPG_GPCEDEL.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-7: Importing and Comparing the Rule Delete Package

In this step, you import and compare the rule delete package UPGRULD.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-8: Running the Delete Compare Validation Report

In this step, you run the Delete Compare Validation report.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
uvgpx10.sqr
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-9: Verifying the Delete Package Compare Report

In this step, you verify that the Delete Package Compare report generated in the previous step.

If a failure occurs, review the following messages:

- Failure, Element does not exist: This indicates that you do not currently have that element in your database. No delete is required. No further action is necessary. The element can be left in failure status.

- Failure, Used in Rule Defn: This indicates that a child element to be deleted is referenced by one or more parent elements in your database. The elements can remain in failure status. The elements will not be deleted in the upgrade package step.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-10: Upgrading the Rule Delete Package

In this step, you upgrade the rule delete package.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-11: Running Delete Package Upgrade Validation Report

In this step, you run the Delete Package Upgrade Validation report.

The script for your upgrade is:

`uvgpx20.sqr`

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-12: Verifying the Delete Package Upgrade Report

In this step, you verify that the Delete Package Upgrade Validation report generated in the previous step.

Verify that the count of elements resulting in Error/Warnings is zero.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-13: Completing the Rule Delete Process

In this step, the deletion of the rule delete package is complete.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-14: Finalizing the Rule Delete Process

During the rule delete process, you decided to keep certain elements that were originally delivered by Oracle. In this step, the ownership of those rule elements is transferred to you.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-15: Updating Install Options on the Target Database

In this step, update the install options for the newly licensed country extensions on your Target database.

Note. Skip this step if you are not licensing *new* Global Payroll Country Extensions.

To update the install options:

1. Select Set Up HCM, Install, Installation Table.

2. Click the Installed GP Countries link.

3. Select the check boxes corresponding to all the newly licensed Global Payroll Country Extensions.

4. Click OK.

5. Click Save.

Note. An error message will appear. You can ignore the message.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-16: Setting the Store Option for System Elements

In this step, you run a script to select the store option for system elements depending on which PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions are installed on your database. Some country extensions require the store option to be selected for certain system elements where the store option is not selected by default.

To run the script to set the store option for system elements:

1. Sign in to the Target database using Data Mover.

2. Open and run the following script:

    uvhcgpx01.dms

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-17: Exporting HR Rate Codes

In this step, you export the new HR rate code elements referenced by the Global Payroll rate code element.

The script for your upgrade path is:

uvhcgpx60e.dms

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-4-18: Importing HR Rate Codes

In this step, you import the new HR rate code elements referenced by a Global Payroll rate code element. If the HR rate code present in the Source database already exists in your database, this process will *not* override your data.

The script for your upgrade path is:

```
uvhcgpx60i.dms
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-5: Upgrading GPCE Manually

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Manual Global Payroll Country Extensions Upgrade
- Applying the Licensed Rule Package
- Applying the Unlicensed Rule Package Manually
- Creating the Final Rule Package
- Applying the Final Rule Package Manually
- Applying the Consolidated Non-Rule Package
- Applying Individual Non-Rule Packages
- Creating the Rule Delete Package Manually
- Applying the Rule Delete Package
- Finalizing the Rule Delete Process Manually
- Updating Install Options Manually

Understanding the Manual Global Payroll Country Extensions Upgrade

In this task, you customize the PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extension (GPCE) Rule Packager data you copied into your database earlier in the upgrade. The automated steps in the "Applying Application Changes" chapter have copied the PeopleSoft 9.2 Rule Packager data into your database without customizations. If there are customizations to your Rules that you would like to preserve, complete the manual steps in this task.

Note. Perform this task only if you are upgrading PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions already installed on your Copy of Production database or newly licensing PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions. If you do not use PeopleSoft Global Payroll or use only the PeopleSoft Global Payroll core product, you can skip this task.

Oracle uses the convention *XXX* to indicate the three-character country code defined by ISO. To apply these instructions, you have to replace *XXX* with the relevant country code.

The following table lists the country codes of the 17 countries that PeopleSoft Global Payroll supports:

Country Extension	Country Codes (ISO codes)
Argentina	ARG
Australia	AUS
Brazil	BRA
China	CHN
France	FRA
Hong Kong	HKG
India	IND
Japan	JPN
Malaysia	MYS
Mexico	MEX
New Zealand	NZL
Singapore	SGP
Spain	ESP
Switzerland	CHE
Thailand	THA
United Kingdom	GBR
United States	USA

Task 8-5-1: Applying the Licensed Rule Package

This section discusses:

• Importing and Comparing the Licensed Country Extensions Rule Package

• Upgrading the Licensed Country Extension Rule Package

Note. You can skip this step if you are only licensing new country extensions and do not have any country extensions installed on your Copy of Production (Target) database, because you will not have an UPGRULL package.

Note. Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running. Remember to select the Compare Report option while applying UPGRULL.

Importing and Comparing the Licensed Country Extensions Rule Package

The licensed country extensions rule package has to be applied on the Copy of Production (Target) database during the initial pass.

To import and compare the package:

1. Place the script files of the rule package UPGRULL in the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database.

   The script files are:

   `upgrull_imp.dms`

   `gp_cleanup.dms`

2. Place the data file UPGRULL_DAT.DAT in the *PS_HOME/*DATA directory of your Copy of Production (Target) database.

3. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.

4. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.

5. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for Package ID UPGRULL and open the package.

6. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:

   a. Select the Import Packages check box.

   b. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory.

   c. Select the Compare Package check box.

   d. Select the Create Compare Report check box.

   e. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.

   f. Under Compare Report Print Options, select the Errors/Warnings, Modified, and New check boxes.

   g. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.

   h. Click Process.

7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs to success.

8. Review the Rule Package Compare Report PDF file that was generated for detailed information about which elements are in an error or warning status, and whether an element is being added or modified.

   This is a field-by-field compare report.

   See the product documentation for PeopleSoft HCM: PeopleSoft Global Payroll for more information about using the utilities.

9. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.

10. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for the Package ID UPGRULL and open the package.

11. All elements with a warning or error message will be sorted to the top of the list.

    You have to fix all the errors and review all the warnings. You can ignore any elements with *Action = Info Only* and the Upgrade check box will be deselected and unavailable for selection, as these elements are informational only and will not be upgraded.

    The compare process clears the Upgrade option for any elements contained in the PeopleSoft Rule Package with *Action = Upgrade* for which you have taken ownership and you have modified. Therefore you should do the following:

    a. Document the modifications you made to the original element.

    b. Select the Upgrade option to apply the current Oracle-delivered software settings of the element.

        Note. You can ignore any PS Delivered/PS Modified warning messages.

You will reapply the modifications later in the upgrade. These updates are included in the Rule Package you apply during the Move to Production phase.

Note. There are some changes that you can make to Oracle-delivered elements that do not force you to take ownership of the element (as a result, the Upgrade option might still be selected for these elements). Oracle suggests that during this step you review all of the modifications that you made to Oracle-delivered elements to determine whether you want to take the updated Oracle-delivered element definitions or retain your element modifications. Review the Upgrade check boxes on the Rule Package and set them accordingly.

Upgrading the Licensed Country Extension Rule Package

To upgrade the package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.

2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.

3. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for Package ID UPGRULL and open the package.

4. Select the Package Processing tab.

    a. Select the Upgrade Package check box.

    b. Under Upgrade Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.

    c. Under Continue Upgrade Processing, select the With Warnings check box and leave the With Errors check box deselected.

    d. Click Process.

5. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs to success.

6. Click the Go back to Apply Rule Package link.

7. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for the Package ID UPGRULL and open the package.

8. Select the Package Elements tab.

9. Make sure that the first element displays *Success* in the Results column.

    Then scroll down until you see the first element that has the Upgrade check box selected and make sure that the Upgrade Status is *Done*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-5-2: Applying the Unlicensed Rule Package Manually

The unlicensed country extensions rule package has to be applied on the Copy of Production (Target) database during the initial pass.

Note. You can skip this step if you have already licensed all 17 PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions in the old release, which means that you do not have any unlicensed country extensions to upgrade.

Note. Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running. You do not have to run the Compare Report while applying UPGRULU.

To apply the package:

1. Place all the script files of the rule package in the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database. The script files are:

   upgrulu_imp.dms

   gp_cleanup.dms

2. Place the data file UPGRULU_DAT.DAT of the rule package in the *PS_HOME/*DATA directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database.

3. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.

4. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.

5. Add the new Package ID *UPGRULU.*

6. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:

   a. Select the Import Packages check box.

   b. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory.

   c. Select the Compare Package check box.

   d. Leave the Create Compare Report check box deselected.

   e. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.

   f. Select the Upgrade Package check box.

   g. Under Upgrade Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.

   h. Under Continue Upgrade Processing, leave the With Errors check box deselected and select the With Warnings check box.

   i. Click Process.

7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the job runs to success.

8. Click the Go back to Apply Rule Package link.

9. Search for the Package ID UPGRULU and open the package.

10. Select the Package Elements tab.

11. Make sure that the first element displays *Success* in the Results column.

    Then scroll down until you see the first element that has the Upgrade check box selected and make sure that the Upgrade Status is *Done*.

    See the product documentation for PeopleSoft HCM: PeopleSoft Global Payroll for more information about using the utilities.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-5-3: Creating the Final Rule Package

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Final Country Extensions Rule Package
- Applying Element Customizations
- Stamping Modified Rules with a New Version
- Creating and Exporting the Final Country Extensions Rule Package

Understanding the Final Country Extensions Rule Package

In this step, you create the final country extensions rule packages on the upgraded Copy of Production (Source) database. The package will contain all Oracle-delivered as well as customized rule elements for all 17 Global Payroll countries.

Note. If the final country extensions rule package has already been created and exported in a previous Move to Production pass, and no changes to the package are expected in this pass, you do not have to repeat this task. You can reuse the package that was exported in the previous Move to Production pass for application on the Target database.

Applying Element Customizations

In this step, you reapply your element modifications to ensure that they are properly integrated into your upgraded database.

When you reviewed your upgrade compare reports, you had to decide whether to take the Source or Target version of the elements. If you have taken the Oracle-delivered software version of an element over your own modified version, you may need to do some modifications to the new elements to get the blend of new standard features and your custom features. In complex cases, this may take several iterations. You need to make manual adjustments to the elements to apply these modifications.

When you reapply an element modification, it blanks out the corresponding GP_VERSION value on the element (GP_PIN), or the corresponding parent Element Definition record (for example, GP_VARIABLE or GP_FORMULA), or both. In the next task, you will update these blank versions so you can identify the elements where you reapplied modifications.

Stamping Modified Rules with a New Version

In this step, you stamp the modified rules with a new version. You complete version stamping for all elements that you modified during the previous step. This process updates the GP_VERSION field (on GP_PIN, or the parent Element Definition record, or both) with the updated version.

Note. This step must be repeated for each of your licensed country extensions, any new country extensions that you may have created, and also for All Countries if you have created any elements of your own where *Country = ALL* so that all your customized elements are stamped appropriately.

To stamp modified rules with the new version:

1. From your browser, sign in to your upgraded Copy of Production (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Version Stamping.
3. If you are stamping elements for a particular country extension, select *Specific Country* in the Used By field and enter the appropriate country in the Country field.
4. If you are stamping elements you have created or modified where *Country = ALL,* then select *All Countries* in the Used By field.
5. For the stamp type, select *Blank Version.*
6. In the New Version field, enter *9.20.00.00.*
7. Click the Stamp GP Records button.

    At this time, all elements that do not have a version number will be stamped with version C_9.20.00.00.

    Note. Oracle-delivered software elements are always delivered with a version number.

8. Repeat this set of steps for each of your licensed country extensions, any new country extensions that you may have created, and also for All Countries if you have created any elements where *Country = ALL.*

Creating and Exporting the Final Country Extensions Rule Package

To define, create, and export the final country extensions rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to your upgraded Copy of Production (Source) database.
2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create/Export Rule Package.
3. Under Find an Existing Value, search for Package ID GPCERUL and open the package.
4. Select the Package Processing tab.
5. Select the Create Package, Create Scripts, and Export Package check boxes.
6. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory for the upgraded Copy of Production (Source) database.
7. Click Process.
8. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the process to run successfully.

Verify that the program completed with no errors by reviewing the message log. If you encounter any issues or need more information, refer to PeopleSoft Online Help (PeopleBooks).

See the product documentation for PeopleSoft HCM: PeopleSoft Global Payroll for more information about using the utilities.

9. Store the generated script and data files.

There will be three scripts and one data file generated in the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS and the *PS_HOME/*DATA directories respectively.

They are as follows:

```
gpcerul_exp.dms

gpcerul_imp.dms

gp_cleanup.dms

GPCERUL_DAT.DAT
```

Note. Store the generated script and data files until the final upgrade pass is complete. They will be needed in all the upgrade passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-5-4: Applying the Final Rule Package Manually

The final country extensions rule package GPCERUL has to be applied on the New Copy of Production (Target) database during the Move to Production pass.

Note. You do *not* have to run the Compare Report while applying GPCERUL.

Note. Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running.

To apply the final rule package:

1. Place all the script files of the rule package in the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory of the New Copy of Production (Target) database. The script files are:

```
gpcerul_imp.dms

gp_cleanup.dms
```

2. Place the data file GPCERUL_DAT.DAT of the rule package in the *PS_HOME/*DATA directory of the New Copy of Production (Target) database.

3. From your browser, sign in to the New Copy of Production (Target) database.

4. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.

5. Add the new Package ID *GPCERUL.*

6. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:

    a. Select the Import Packages check box.

    b. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory.

    c. Select the Compare Package check box.

    d. Leave the Create Compare Report check box deselected.

    e. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.

    f. Select the Upgrade Package check box.

    g. Under Upgrade Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.

    h. Under Continue Upgrade Processing, leave the With Errors check box deselected and select the With Warnings check box.

    i. Click Process.

7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the job runs successfully.

8. Click the Go back to Apply Rule Package link.

9. Search for Package ID GPCERUL and open the package.

10. Select the Package Elements tab.

11. Make sure that the first element displays *Success* in the Results column.

    Then scroll down until you see the first element that has the Upgrade check box selected and make sure that the Upgrade Status is *Done.* If you have issues or need more information, refer to PeopleSoft Online Help (PeopleBooks).

    Note. If there are errors, you will have to fix them and rerun the compare and upgrade process again.

    See the product documentation for PeopleSoft HCM: PeopleSoft Global Payroll for more information about using the utilities.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-5-5: Applying the Consolidated Non-Rule Package

This section discusses:

• Preparing to Apply the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

• Importing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

• Comparing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

• Importing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Records

• Upgrading the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

Note. Skip this step if you are only licensing new PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions and not upgrading any country extensions.

Preparing to Apply the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

Place the stored script and data files associated with the consolidated package in the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS and *PS_HOME/*DATA directories of the Target database, respectively. The script and data files required for this step are:

upggpce_elements_imp.dms

upggpce_records_imp.dms

UPGGPCE_ELEMENTS.DAT

UPGGPCE_RECORDS.DAT

Importing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

To import the consolidated country extensions non-rule package elements:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Import Non-Rule Elements.
3. Add the Package ID UPGGPCE.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory of your Target database.
6. Click the Import Package button.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.

Comparing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

To compare the consolidated country extensions non-rule package elements:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the Package ID UPGGPCE and open the package.
4. Select the Package Elements tab.
5. Click Compare.
6. A message box appears, indicating that the compare process has completed successfully. You can now proceed to import non-rule package records.

    Note. You may also get a message box indicating that the package contains no elements. This is not an issue, and you can ignore the message as it is normal for some packages to not have associated elements.

Importing the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Records

To import the consolidated country extensions non-rule package records, do the following:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Import Non-Rule Records.
3. Search for Package ID UPGGPCE and open the package.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory of your Target database.
6. Click the Record Import button.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.

Upgrading the Consolidated Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

To upgrade the consolidated country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Target database.
2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Upgrade Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the Package ID UPGGPCE and open the package.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. Click Upgrade.

   A message box displays "Upgrade Process Completed Successfully."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-5-6: Applying Individual Non-Rule Packages

This section discusses:

- Preparing to Apply Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages
- Importing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements
- Comparing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements
- Importing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Records
- Upgrading the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

Note. Skip this step if you are not licensing any new PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions. This step must be repeated once for each new PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extension you are licensing.

Preparing to Apply Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Packages

Place the stored script and data files associated with the individual country extensions non-rule package in the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS and *PS_HOME/*DATA directories of the Target database, respectively. The script and data files required for this step are:

*xxx*sys_elements_imp.dms

*xxx*sys_records_imp.dms

*XXX*SYS_ELEMENTS.DAT

*XXX*SYS_RECORDS.DAT

Importing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

To import the individual country extensions non-rule package elements:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Import Non-Rule Elements.
3. Add a Package ID *XXX*SYS.
4. Select the Package Records tab.
5. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory of your Target database.
6. Click the Import Package button.
7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.

Comparing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Elements

To compare the individual country extensions non-rule package elements:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.
2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Compare Non-Rule Package.
3. Search for the Package ID *XXX*SYS and open the package.
4. Select the Package Elements tab.
5. Click Compare.
6. A message box appears indicating that the compare process has completed successfully. You can now proceed to import non-rule package records.

   Note. You may also get a message box indicating that the package contains no elements. This is not an issue, and you can ignore the message as it is normal for some packages to not have associated elements.

Importing the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package Records

To import the individual country extensions non-rule package records:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.

2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Import Non-Rule Records.

3. Search for the Package ID *XXX*SYS and open the package.

4. Select the Package Records tab.

5. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory of your Target database.

6. Click the Record Import button.

7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the process runs successfully.

Upgrading the Individual Country Extensions Non-Rule Package

To upgrade the individual country extensions non-rule package:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Target database.

2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Upgrade Non-Rule Package.

3. Search for the Package ID *XXX*SYS and open the package.

4. Select the Package Records tab.

5. Click Upgrade.

    A message box displays "Upgrade Process Completed Successfully."

6. Repeat these steps for each new PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extension you are licensing.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-5-7: Creating the Rule Delete Package Manually

This section discusses:

*   Understanding Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

*   Creating the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package Definition

*   Creating the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

*   Exporting the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

Note. Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running.

Understanding Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

In this step, you create and export your upgrade rule delete package. The rule delete package includes all Oracle-delivered elements to be deleted from your Target database.

Creating the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package Definition

To create the rule delete package definition:

1. Sign in to your Copy of Production (Target) database using Application Designer.
2. Open the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDEL.
3. Run the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDEL from Application Designer using the run control ID *UPGDEL.*

   Note. Be sure that you are using the correct run control ID *UPGDEL.*

The Application Engine will create a package definition called UPGRULD.

Creating the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

In this step, you create the country extensions rule delete package UPGRULD.

To create the rule delete package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.
2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Create/Export Rule Package.
3. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for UPGRULD and open the package definition.
4. Select the Package Processing tab.
5. Select the Create Package check box.
6. Click Process.
7. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the process to run successfully.
8. Click the Go back to Create/Export Rule Package link.
9. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for the Package ID UPGRULD and open the package.
10. Select the View Package tab.

    You will see a list of elements to be deleted.
11. If there are any Oracle-delivered elements that you do not want to delete, deselect the Upgrade check box corresponding to that element. If you have issues or need more information, refer to PeopleSoft Online Help (PeopleBooks).

    See the product documentation for PeopleSoft HCM: PeopleSoft Global Payroll for more information about using the utilities.

    Note. The elements you want to keep will be owned by you in the new release.

12. Click Save.

Exporting the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

In this step, you export the country extensions rule delete package UPGRULD.

To create scripts and export the rule delete package:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.
2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll

Packages, Create/Export Rule Package.

3. On the Find an Existing Value tab, search for UPGRULD and open the package definition.

4. Select the Package Processing tab.

5. Select the Create Scripts and Export Package check boxes.

6. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory for the New Release Demo database.

7. Click Process.

8. On the Process Monitor page, wait for the process to run successfully.

   Verify that there are no errors by checking the message log. If you have issues or need more information, refer to PeopleSoft Online Help (PeopleBooks).

   See the product documentation for PeopleSoft HCM: PeopleSoft Global Payroll for more information about using the utilities.

9. Store the generated script and data files.

   There will be three scripts and one data file generated in the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS and *PS_HOME/*DATA directories, respectively. They will be as follows:

   ```
   upgruld_exp.dms
   ```

   ```
   upgruld_imp.dms
   ```

   ```
   gp_cleanup.dms
   ```

   ```
   UPGRULD_DAT.DAT
   ```

   Note. Store the generated script and data files until the final upgrade pass is complete. They will be needed in all the upgrade passes.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-5-8: Applying the Rule Delete Package

This section discusses:

• Preparing to Apply the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

• Importing and Comparing the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

Preparing to Apply the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

Before applying the rule delete package, you have to run an Application Engine that prepares your database for rule deletion.

To prepare the database:

1. Sign in to the Target database using PeopleSoft Application Designer.

2. Open the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDEL.

3. Run the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDEL from PeopleSoft Application Designer using the run control ID *UPGBGN*.

> **Note.** Be sure that you are using the correct run control ID *UPGBGN*.

Importing and Comparing the Country Extensions Rule Delete Package

The country extensions rule delete package has to be applied on the Copy of Production (Target) database during all the passes.

> **Note.** Before proceeding with this step, ensure that the Process Scheduler is up and running.

To import and compare the package:

1. Place all the script files of the rule package in the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database. The script files are:

    upgruld_imp.dms

    gp_cleanup.dms

2. Place the data file UPGRULD_DAT.DAT of the rule package in the *PS_HOME/*DATA directory of the Copy of Production (Target) database.

3. From the browser, sign in to the Copy of Production (Target) database.

4. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Global Payroll & Absence Mgmt, Elements, Manage Global Payroll Packages, Apply Rule Package.

5. Open the UPGRULD package, as follows:

    *   During the initial pass, search for the UPGRULD package ID that already exists on the Target database and open the package.

    *   During the Move to Production pass, add a new package ID UPGRULD and open the package.

6. Select the Package Processing tab and complete the following steps:

    a. Select the Import Packages check box.

    b. For the script location, enter the *PS_HOME/*SCRIPTS directory.

    c. Select the Compare Package check box.

    d. Select the Create Compare Report check box.

    e. Select the Errors/Warnings and Deleted check boxes, and leave the other options under Compare Report Print Options deselected.

    f. Under Compare Processing, select the Update Statistics check box.

    g. Click Process.

    > **Note.** During the initial pass, a message box will appear with the message "Source and the Target databases are the same for this import/compare/upgrade. The Source and Target databases are the same for the import or compare or upgrade process. Upgrading a package in the database it was created in can result in lost data." Click OK on the message box and continue.

7. On the Process Monitor page, verify that the job runs successfully.

8. Click the Go back to Apply Rule Package link.

9. Search for the Package ID UPGRULD and open the package.

10. Select the Package Elements tab.

11. View the elements with errors or warnings in the Results column.

    Many elements will be in error because they are still connected to other elements or referenced elsewhere. Identify the references to these elements and remove them, or if applicable you may deselect the Update check box corresponding to the element to take ownership of the element.

    If a failure occurs, review the following information, make any needed changes, and rerun this step if required.

    • Failure, Element does not exist: This indicates that you do not currently have that element in your database, so no delete is required. No further action is necessary; the element can be left in failure status and the Upgrade check box can be left selected.

    • Failure, Used in Rule Defn: This indicates that a child element that is to be deleted is referenced by one or more parent elements in your database. These parent elements may be your own customized elements or they could be other elements that are included in the delete package. You can use the view element relationships functionality to determine how the child element to be deleted is currently referenced. If you want to proceed with the deletion, go to the parent element definitions and remove references to the child element. This process is known as *unhooking*. Once elements have been unhooked, compare your country extension delete package again and the compare results should no longer indicate a failure for the relevant child elements. If you do not want the elements to be deleted, no further action is necessary; the elements can remain in failure status and the Upgrade check boxes can be left selected. The elements will not be deleted in the upgrade package step.

    Review the Rule Package Compare Report PDF file that was generated for detailed information about which elements are in an error or warning status, as well as whether an element is being deleted. This is a field-by-field compare report. For more information on errors and warnings, see PeopleSoft Online Help (PeopleBooks).

    See the product documentation for PeopleSoft HCM: PeopleSoft Global Payroll for more information about using the utilities.

Note. Make sure the exact same elements are selected to be deleted for the initial and Move to Production passes.

Note. Repeat the compare process until there are no more errors or you are confident that the errors may be ignored. To run the compare process only, repeat the same steps above, but do *not* select the Import Packages check box and enter the script location.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-5-9: Finalizing the Rule Delete Process Manually

During the rule delete process, you decided to keep certain elements that were originally delivered by Oracle. In this step, the ownership of those rule elements will be transferred to you. This step should be run in the *final* Move to Production pass only.

Note. Perform this step in the *final* Move to Production pass only.

To finalize the rule delete process:

1. Sign in to the Target database using PeopleSoft Application Designer.

2. Open the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDEL.

3. Run the Application Engine UPG_GPCEDEL from Application Designer using the run control ID *UPGFIN*.

    Note. Be sure that you are using the correct run control ID *UPGFIN*.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-5-10: Updating Install Options Manually

In this step, you update the install options for the newly licensed PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions on your Target database.

Note. Skip this step if you are not licensing any new PeopleSoft Global Payroll Country Extensions.

To update the install options:

1. From your browser, sign in to the Target database.

2. Select Set Up HCM, Install, Installation Table.

3. Click the Installed GP Countries link.

4. Select the check boxes corresponding to all of the newly licensed Global Payroll Country Extensions.

5. Click OK.

6. Click Save.

    Note. You can ignore the message that appears when you click the Save button.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll All Countries	All	All

Task 8-6: Obtaining the Global Payroll Switzerland Tax Rates

As of the PeopleSoft HCM 9.2 Update Image 9 release, the Global Payroll Switzerland tax rates are no longer delivered as part of the system data. To obtain the tax rates, you must download them from the Swiss government's official website.

See the product documentation for PeopleSoft HCM: PeopleSoft Global Payroll for Switzerland for your current release, Defining Country Data, Defining Swiss Installation Options, for information about the website from which you download the tax rates and the steps to load the tax rate files.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Global Payroll Switzerland	All	All

Task 8-7: Updating Payroll Interface Definitions

This section discusses:

- Understanding Updates to Payroll Interface Definitions
- Running Validate PI Field References Report
- Updating PS Table Definitions
- Updating Field Definition Table
- Updating Instance Table Definitions

Understanding Updates to Payroll Interface Definitions

In this task you perform steps to update the PeopleSoft Payroll Interface definitions.

Note. Perform this task only if you have PeopleSoft Payroll Interface and currently have field entries that use record (table) names impacted by structural changes in the new PeopleSoft release.

A number of enhancements were made in the new PeopleSoft release that involved record structure changes that may impact PeopleSoft Payroll Interface. Some of your existing PeopleSoft Payroll Interface definitions may not be valid as a result of these changes. You must review your PeopleSoft Payroll Interface definitions and update PS Table, Field Definition Table, and Instance Table, if needed.

Task 8-7-1: Running Validate PI Field References Report

In this step, you run a report that lists all invalid record and field references as a result of new and modified record structures.

To run the Validate PI Field References report:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.

2. Select Set Up HCM, Upgrade, Reports, Validate PI Field References.

3. Click Add a New Value.

4. Enter the run control ID *UPG_PI_DEFN*.

5. Click Add.

6. From the Validate PI Field References page, click Run.

7. Analyze the data presented in the report to decide whether any changes to PeopleSoft Payroll Interface definitions are needed.

The report has three different sections:

- Invalid references in PS Tables

- PI Field Tbl

- PI Instance Tbl

If the report lists any data in any section, proceed with updating the corresponding definitions in the following steps.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 8-7-2: Updating PS Table Definitions

In this step, you update any invalid references in PeopleSoft Tables.

To update PeopleSoft Table definitions:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.

2. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Payroll Interface, Interface Controls, PS Tables, Find an Existing Value.

3. Enter a Payroll Interface system ID listed in the PS Tables section of the Validate PI Field References report, if you see any.

4. Click Search.

5. Select Record (Table) Name listed in the PS tables section of the Validate PI Field References report.

6. On the PS Tables page, review and update the Field Details area.

7. Delete the fields from the Field Details of the records where they used to be.

   Then add the fields to the records where they were moved in this release.

8. Repeat steps 2 through 7 for each record listed in the PS Tables section of the report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 8-7-3: Updating Field Definition Table

In this step, you update any invalid references in the PI Field Definition Table.

To update the Field Definition Table:

1. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Payroll Interface, Interface Controls, Field Definition Table, Find an Existing Value.

2. Enter a Payroll Interface system ID, Payroll Interface field ID, and process type for fields listed in the PI Field Tbl section of the Validate PI Field References report, if you see any.

3. Click Search.

4. On the Interface Field2 page, review and update the field definition.

5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for each field listed in the PI Field Tbl section of the report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 8-7-4: Updating Instance Table Definitions

In this step, you update any invalid references in the PI Instance Table.

To update Instance Table definitions:

1. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Payroll Interface, Interface Controls, Instance Table, Find an Existing Value.

2. Enter a Payroll Interface system ID and instance ID listed in the PI Instance Tbl section of the Validate PI Field References report, if you see any.

3. Click Search.

4. Review and update the PeopleSoft Record Name and PeopleSoft Field1 Name fields.

5. Repeat steps 1 through 4 for each instance ID listed in the PI Instance Tbl section of the report.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Payroll Interface	All	All

Task 8-8: Upgrading Rules

This section discusses:

- Understanding Rules Upgrade
- Customizing Template Built Rules
- Reviewing and Modifying User Exit Rules

Understanding Rules Upgrade

This task applies only if you are upgrading the PeopleSoft HCM Time and Labor product. Many SQL objects may have been modified for performance and functionality enhancements.

Task 8-8-1: Customizing Template Built Rules

This section discusses:

- Understanding Template-Built Rules Customizations
- Reviewing Customized Template-Built Rules
- Reviewing Rules Created from Actions and Conditions or SQL Objects

Understanding Template-Built Rules Customizations

In this step you customize your Template-Built Rules as well as review and make changes to rules created from Actions and Conditions or SQL objects. Your Template-Built Rules were recompiled earlier in the upgrade.

Reviewing Customized Template-Built Rules

Changes to SQL statements have to be made on the Define Actions, Define Conditions, or SQL Objects pages. To review custom rules, select Set Up HCM, System Administration, Utilities, Build Time and Labor Rules, Rules, and enter the first few characters of the rule ID that will follow your naming convention for custom rules, as shown in the following example:

Rules page

Reviewing Rules Created from Actions and Conditions or SQL Objects

For rules created from Actions and Conditions or SQL objects, you need to review and make necessary changes as mentioned in the Customized Template-Built Rules section above. If you used delivered rules objects (Actions and Condition, SQL Objects, or Temp Tables) in your custom rules without any modifications, you only need to recompile them.

To recompile custom Template-Built rules:

1. Select Set Up HCM, System Administration, Utilities, Build Time and Labor Rules, Rules.

2. On the Define Rule Header tab, click the Compile Rule button, as shown in the following example:
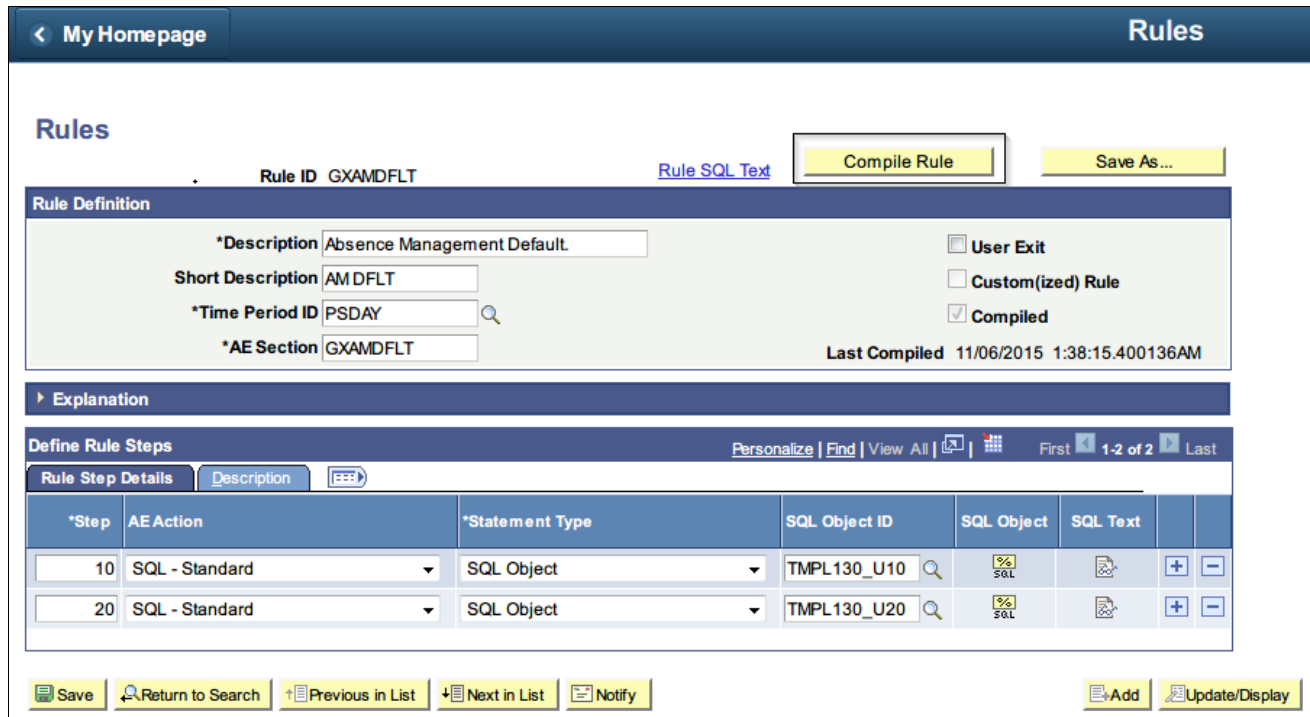
Rules: Rule Definition page

If you have cloned delivered rules objects and modified them to be used in your custom rules, you need to review and modify these custom rules. You will need to either make changes directly in the current rules objects (cloned and modified in your previous PeopleSoft release) or clone PeopleSoft 9.1-delivered rules objects to modify. Then you will need to recompile these rules.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 8-8-2: Reviewing and Modifying User Exit Rules

If you have created any rules as User-Exits, you need to review and modify them directly in the rules Application Engine library, TL_TA_RULES.

To review and modify User-Exit rules:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer.

2. Open the Application Engine program TL_TA_RULES.

3. On the Application Engine Definition page, look for the Application Engine section.

4. Click Save to save the Application Engine section.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	Time and Labor	All	All

Task 8-9: Reviewing Recruiting Solutions

This section discusses:

• Reviewing Recruiting Solutions Interviews

• Reviewing Resume and Job Opening Template Sections

• Reviewing Answers to Screening Questions

• Reviewing Attachment URLs

• Reviewing Recruiting Phases and Statuses

Task 8-9-1: Reviewing Recruiting Solutions Interviews

During the PeopleSoft Recruiting Solutions upgrade, applicant interview data is upgraded to be used with the Calendar Integration functionality in the new PeopleSoft release. Although existing interview data is upgraded, there are no calendar entries generated for interview participants in the calendar software you may have chosen to integrate with. You may need to review interview data after the upgrade to use the Calendar Integration functionality for existing interviews.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Talent Acquisition Manager	All	All

Task 8-9-2: Reviewing Resume and Job Opening Template Sections

Resume and Job Opening template data has been converted in the new PeopleSoft release as part of the data conversion process. In addition, Job Opening and Resume Template system data has been copied from your demo database as part of the Upgrade System Data updates. As a result, it is possible that more than one of the same Resume or Job Opening template sections will now exist in a given template. Oracle has provided the SQL statement below to assist in identifying where multiple template sections exist within the same template. Run the SQL below and manually update the templates to ensure that each section occurs only *once*. If the SQL does not return any data, no action is needed.

Run the following SQL statement to identify sections occurring more than once in a Resume Template:

```
SELECT HRS_RES_TMPL_ID, HRS_RES_SEC_NAME12, COUNT(*) from PS_HRS_RES_⇒
SECTION
GROUP BY HRS_RES_TMPL_ID, HRS_RES_SEC_NAME12 HAVING COUNT(*) > 1
```

Run the following SQL statement to identify sections occurring more than once in a Job Opening Template:

```
SELECT HRS_JO_TMPL_ID, HRS_JO_TMPL_SCTN12, COUNT(*) from PS_HRS_JO_TMPL_SCT
GROUP BY HRS_JO_TMPL_ID, HRS_JO_TMPL_SCTN12 HAVING COUNT(*) > 1
```

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Talent Acquisition Manager	All	All

Task 8-9-3: Reviewing Answers to Screening Questions

In the new release, it is possible that answers to screening questions may be configured in such a way that no correct answer is defined. This may cause problems for applicants if these questions are included in the on-line Job Applications. Manually review all existing questions in your upgraded database to ensure that at least one correct answer exists for each question.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Talent Acquisition Manager	All	All

Task 8-9-4: Reviewing Attachment URLs

In your previous PeopleSoft release, the URL for all attachments to Applicant Data (including references, resumes and correspondence) HRS_APP_ATCH could have been pointing towards the PeopleSoft PeopleTools record PSFILE_ATTDET. In the new PeopleSoft release, the URL points to the table HRS_ATTACHMENTS.

Determine whether you used the attachment functionality in your previous PeopleSoft Recruiting Solutions release. If you used this functionality, manually move the attachments to the correct table so that they are available in the new release.

To manually move attachments:

1. Select PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, Administer File Processing, Manage Attachment Repositories.

2. Move the data from PSFILE_ATTDET to HRS_ATTACHMENTS.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Talent Acquisition Manager	All	All

Task 8-9-5: Reviewing Recruiting Phases and Statuses

This section discusses:

•   Understanding Recruiting Phases and Statuses

•   Updating Recruiting Statuses

Understanding Recruiting Phases and Statuses

With the new PeopleSoft 9.2 release, you can view applicants that have applied to a job opening with a new phase-based method. On the Manage Job Opening page, you can see an ordered list of recruiting phases with summary information about how many applicants are in each phase. You can also filter the applicant list by phase so that only applicants in the selected phase are visible.

To follow the recruitment process, we have reordered the *1-Review* and *2-Applied* phases to show that an applicant first applies to a job opening through Candidate Gateway and then has that application reviewed by a recruiter. You can use the new *Mark Reviewed* action to facilitate that process. In addition, we have created a new phase, *8-Hold,* so that any Statuses that reflect a hold situation are no longer associated with the Reject phase.

The following table shows the recruitment phases prior to the PeopleSoft 9.2 release and the recruitment phases now included with the PeopleSoft 9.2 release:

Pre-9.2 Recruitment Phases	9.2 Recruitment Phases
1-Review 2-Applied 3-Screen 4-Route 5-Interview 6-Offer 7-Hire 8-Reject	1-Applied 2-Reviewed (changed from Review) 3-Screen 4-Route 5-Interview 6-Offer 7-Hire 8-Hold 9-Reject

Due to the reordered recruitment phases, changes have been made to HRS_STS_TBL to keep the delivered statuses in the correct numeric order (WHERE STATUS_AREA = '3'), as shown in the following table:

Status Value STATUS_CODE	9.1 Recruitment Phase STATUS_PHASE	9.2 Recruitment Phase STATUS_PHASE	9.1 Description DESCR	9.1 Short Description DESCR-SHORT	9.2 Description DESCR	9.2 Short Description DESCR-SHORT
010	1	1	010 Review	Review	010 Applied	Applied
015	2	1	015 Linked	Linked	015 Linked	Linked
019	2	1	019 Linked Questionnaire	Linked Que	019 Linked Questionnaire	Linked Que
020	2	2	020 Applied	Applied	020 Reviewed	Reviewed
112	8	9	112 Failed Prescreening	Failed Pr	112 Failed Prescreening	Failed Pr
115	8	9	115 Reject online Screening	Reject Onl	115 Reject Online Screening	Reject Onl
120	8	9	120 Withdrawn	Withdrawn	120 Withdrawn	Withdrawn
140	8	9	140 Inactive	Inactive	140 Inactive	Inactive

During the upgrade, the following changes will occur to correspond to the changes to the delivered statuses:

- Any new statuses that you had created and previously assigned to *2−Applied* will be reassigned to *1−Applied*.

- Any statuses that you had created and previously assigned to *1−Review* will be reassigned to *2−Reviewed*.

- Any statuses that you had created and previously assigned to *8–Reject* will be reassigned to *9–Reject.*

Additionally, because *020 Applied* is now *020 Reviewed* and vice versa, your recruitment table (HRS_RCMNT) will be updated to swap statuses 010 to 020 and 020 to 010. Also, the default status indicator for *Status Area = 3-Recruitment Summary* is now delivered turned on for status code 010 instead of 020.

One final change was made to the way HRS_STS_TBL will be loaded upon upgrade; all delivered statuses will be overwritten to reflect the new data state, and any delivered statuses that you have deleted will be reloaded. Therefore, any custom Statuses that you have created will remain untouched; however, the delivered statuses will be updated so that the new descriptions above are copied to your installation, overwriting any modifications you made to these delivered statuses.

If you wish to change the default behavior, the script that loads the data is:

```
dlupxsysi.dms
```

Updating Recruiting Statuses

If you only use the delivered statuses and have not made any change to the descriptions, recruitment phase, or attributes of the delivered statuses, then your installation is not affected. However, if any of the following conditions are met, you will need to update the Statuses and Reasons page after the upgrade:

- You have modified the descriptions, recruitment phase, or status attributes of any of the delivered statuses. (You will lose these changes after the upgrade, with the exception of Associated Status Reasons, which are unaffected.)

- You have deleted any of the delivered statuses. (You will need to delete them again after the upgrade.)

- You created a new Status and did not assign a phase. (You can assign a phase now so that the applicant count by recruitment phase will be accurate when viewing the job opening in Manage Job Opening.)

To update the Statuses and Reasons page:

1. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Recruiting, Statuses and Reasons.

2. In the *Recruitment Area begins with* drop-down box, select *3-Recruitment Summary* and click Search, as shown in the following example:

Status Recruitment Area Rules page

3. Select the Status you wish to modify by using the next and previous icons in the scroll area header, for
   example *020 Reviewed,* as shown in the following example:

Statuses and Reasons: Recruitment Area page

4. Modify the Description, Short Description, Recruitment Phase and/or Status Attributes as necessary, or delete
   the status if you had previously done so.

5. Modify or delete any duplicate or invalid rows of data in the Associated Reasons area.

6. Click Save.

7. Repeat steps 3 through 6 for any other Statuses that require modification.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Talent Acquisition Manager	All	All

Task 8-10: Running the Direct Reports Tables Build

In this task, you run the Direct Reports Tables Build batch process to populate the direct reports tables. This
process maintains the direct reports tables.

When the process runs in *Full-Complete Rebuild* mode, it truncates the tables and builds them based on the
current structure defined in the JOB, POSITION_DATA, and DEPT_TBL tables. When the process runs in
Incremental-Current Date Upd mode, it detects changes made to the three tables since the last run date and
updates the tables accordingly.

To run the Direct Reports Tables Build process:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.

2. Select Set Up HCM, Common Definitions, Direct Reports for Managers, Direct Reports Tables Build.

3. Click Add a New Value.

4. Enter *UPGR_FULL* as the Run Control ID and click Add.

5. On the Run Control page, enter the value for Build Mode field as *Full – Complete Rebuild.*

6. Click Run.

7. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.

8. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

See the product documentation for PeopleSoft Human Capital Management: Application Fundamentals for your new release for information about setting up and administering the Direct Reports framework for manager self service.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-11: Building the Company Directory Tree

This section discusses:

* Understanding Job Tree Builder
* Running Job Tree Builder

Understanding Job Tree Builder

In this task, you run the Job Tree Builder batch process to create a Company Directory tree.

Task 8-11-1: Running Job Tree Builder

This process creates a tree used by the Company Directory. You must run the Job Tree Builder process to create the initial Company Directory tree and to populate the underlying table used by all Company Directory trees.

To run the Job Tree Builder:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Copy of Production database, keeping the default browser address.

2. Select Set Up HCM, Common Definitions, Org Chart Viewer, Tree Builder Run Control.

3. Click Add a New Value.

4. Enter *UPGR_TREE* on the Run Control selection panel and click Add.

5. On the Run Control page, enter the following values:

   * Build Action = Create/Replace Tree
   * Tree Structure ID = COMPANY_DIRECTORY

- Tree Name = COMPANY_DIRECTORY

- Tree EffDt = <leave this field blank>

- Tree Description = Company Directory

- Build Method = <Enter a value that best suits your organization>

- Employee ID = <Enter the employee ID that should serve as the topmost node of the tree>

6. Click Run.

7. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.

8. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

See the product documentation for PeopleSoft Human Capital Management: PeopleSoft Human Resources Administer Workforce for your new release for information about setting up and administering the Job Tree Builder and Company Directory.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 8-12: Reviewing the Photo Display Feature Changes

In the new PeopleSoft release, the Photo Display feature is renamed to Employee Photo and its location is changed from the Profile Content page (which was accessed by navigating to Set Up HCM, Common Definitions, Org Chart Viewer, Chart and Profile Settings) to the HCM Options page. Previously, the Photo Display feature was limited to the Company Directory. Now, with the Employee Photo feature, the photo display option is extended to the system level.

For organizations that allow their employees to upload their own photo, select Set Up HCM, Install, Installation Table, HCM Options and ensure that all the check boxes in the Employee Photo group box are selected, as shown in the following example:

Employee Photo Group Box

The system resizes new photos uploaded by an employee or administrator into four different sizes. The resized images are displayed on the Profile page and several other self-service pages, such as Fluid pages.

Employee photos are resized using set processing.

To resize the existing images:

1. Select Set Up HCM, System Administration, Database Processes, Resize Employee Photos.

2. Enter a value in the Chunk Size field to specify how many photos need to be resized in one set, as shown in the following example:

Resize Employee Photo

3. Click Run, and verify that the process runs to success.

Note. It is mandatory to resize the existing photos in the system. Otherwise, dummy photos will be displayed.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 8-13: Completing Data Migration for Payroll WorkCenters

This section discusses:

- Understanding Data Migration for Payroll WorkCenters
- Managing File Locations for the Source Database
- Managing File Locations for the Target Database
- Copying the ADS Project to File
- Copying ADS Content to the Target Database
- Activating the Payroll WorkCenter

Understanding Data Migration for Payroll WorkCenters

PeopleSoft Payroll WorkCenters are delivered as empty shells. To complete the installation of PeopleSoft Payroll WorkCenters and populate the delivered pagelets, Oracle provides two Application Data Set (ADS) project definitions that are delivered with the Demo database.

If you are planning to use either Payroll WorkCenter USA, or Payroll WorkCenter Canada, or both, you must migrate corresponding WorkCenter configuration data.

Note. Only those responsible for applying application changes to your PeopleSoft system should perform this task. You should have completed the PeopleSoft Upgrade and Data Management training course and have a basic understanding of PeopleSoft systems. Knowledge of Application Data Sets is recommended.

PeopleSoft Application Data Sets enables you to compare, validate, and copy application configuration data from one database to another. The Demo database includes two ADS projects that migrate WorkCenter configurations from one database to another and will migrate the pagelet configurations and filters to your production or test environments.

See the production documentation for PeopleSoft PeopleTools: Lifecycle Management Guide for your current release.

Task 8-13-1: Managing File Locations for the Source Database

The project file locations are managed by a system administrator in the Project Repository to restrict the places where data migration project files can be placed. Before you can copy an ADS project to or from a file, you must set up the Project Repository. Typically, this task will be performed by a system administrator.

See the production documentation for PeopleSoft PeopleTools: Lifecycle Management Guide for your current release for information about managing ADS project file locations.

To manage file locations for the Source database, perform the following steps:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Source database.

2. Select PeopleTools, Lifecycle Tools, Migrate Data, Manage File Locations, Add a New Value.

3. Provide a name for the file location in the Location Name field.

4. Click Add.

   The Manage File Locations page appears.

5. Enter a description for the file location in the Description field.

6. Specify the file location set up for the Demo database in the Path field.

   Note. After you enter the path, the list of available area names appears on the page.

7. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	Initial	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 8-13-2: Managing File Locations for the Target Database

The project file locations are managed by a system administrator in the Project Repository to restrict the places where data migration project files can be placed. Before you can copy an ADS project to or from a file, you must set up the Project Repository. Typically, this task will be performed by a system administrator.

See the production documentation for PeopleSoft PeopleTools: Lifecycle Management Guide, for your current release for information about managing ADS project file locations.

To manage file locations for the Target database, perform the following steps:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Target database.

2. Select PeopleTools, Lifecycle Tools, Migrate Data, Manage File Locations, Add a New Value.

3. Provide a name for the file location in the Location Name field.

4. Click Add.

   The Manage File Locations page appears.

5. Enter a description for the file location in the Description field.

6. Specify the file location set up for your Copy of Production in the Path field.

   Note. After you enter the path, the list of available area names appears on the page.

7. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 8-13-3: Copying the ADS Project to File

To copy the ADS project to file:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Source database.

2. Select PeopleTools, Lifecycle Tools, Migrate Data, Data Migration Workbench.

3. Enter the following project name in the Project Name field and click Search:

   • For WorkCenter USA, enter *ADS19231248.*

   • For WorkCenter Canada, enter *ADS19231258.*

4. Click the project name in the Search Results to open the Project Definition page.

5. On the Project Definition page, click the Copy To File button.

   The Perform ADS operation, Copy to File page appears.

6. On the Perform ADS operation, Copy to File page, select the location name and the area name that is set up for your Source database.

7. Click Run.

8. Click OK to submit the process request.

9. Click Process Monitor to monitor the process status.

10. When the process completes successfully, click Go Back to Data Migration Workbench.

11. Verify that the Project State field displays *Copy to file succeeded.*

On the Project Definition page, the project state is displayed as *Copy to file succeeded,* as shown in the following example:
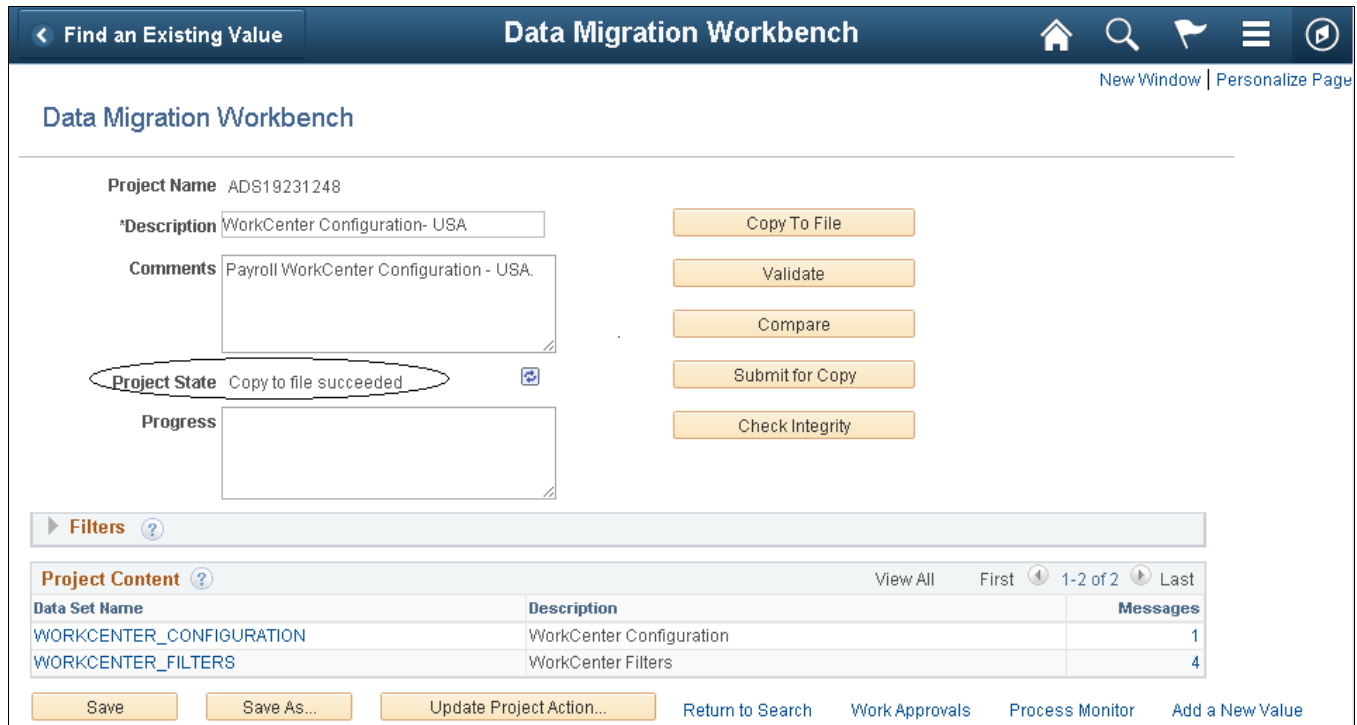
Project Definition page showing Project State succeeded message

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Source	All	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 8-13-4: Copying ADS Content to the Target Database

To copy the ADS content to the Target database, perform the following steps:

1. From your browser, sign in to your Target database.

2. Select PeopleTools, Lifecycle Tools, Data Migration, Data Migration Workbench.

3. On the Project Search page, click Load Project From File.

4. On the Load Project From File page, enter the location name and the area defined for your Source database.

5. Select a project name:

   - For WorkCenter USA, select project *ADS19231248.*

   - For WorkCenter Canada, select project *ADS19231258.*

6. Click Load to return to the Project Definition page.

7. Verify that the Project State field displays *Loaded from file.*

8. Click Save.

> **Note.** After loading the project, a comparison of data sets can be done in the Target database, if required.

9. On the Project Definition page, click the Submit for Copy button to copy the project to the Target database. The Perform ADS operation, Copy From File page appears.

10. Click Run.

11. Click OK on the "Submitted for approval" message.

12. Click OK to return to the Project Definition page.

13. Verify that the Project State field displays *Evaluating Approval.*

14. Select the Work Approval link.

15. Click Approve to approve the process.

16. Select PeopleTools, Lifecycle Tools, Data Migration, Data Migration Workbench.

17. Enter the project name in the Project Name field and click Search.

18. Select the project name in the search results to open the Project Definition page.

19. Verify that the Project State field displays *Copy from file succeeded.*

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 8-13-5: Activating the Payroll WorkCenter

Perform the following steps to activate the Payroll WorkCenter:

1. Sign in to your Target database.

2. Select Enterprise Components, WorkCenter/Dashboards, Configure Pagelets.

3. On the Pagelet Configuration search page, enter the following configuration ID:

   • For Payroll WorkCenter USA, enter *PY*.

   • For Payroll WorkCenter Canada, enter *PYCAN*.

4. Click Search.

   The Configure Pagelets page, WorkCenter/Dashboard tab appears.

5. Perform the following steps to activate the pagelets:

   a. Select the My Work tab and click the Activate My Work Settings button.

   b. Select the Links tab and click the Activate Link Settings button.

   c. Select the Queries tab and click the Activate Queries Settings button.

   d. Select the Reports/Processes tab and click the Activate Reports/Processes Settings button.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Payroll for North America	All	All

Task 8-14: Migrating Approval Comments Data

In this task you run the Application Engine program EOAW_COMMENT, which migrates the approval comments in the XREF tables delivered with the Comment Redesign feature to the new tables EOAW_COMMENTS and EOAW_HIS_COMM. You need to manually select the Application Engine program EOAW_COMMENT to run it. The EOAW_COMMENT Application Engine program retrieves all comments data from each XREF table registered in EOAW_TXN. It then parses SUDO XML comments, retrieves meaningful comments, and saves them in the two new tables, EOAW_COMMENTS and EOAW_HIS_COMM.

Warning! This Application Engine program can be executed *only* once during the upgrade. If any exception occurs, truncate the two new tables and rerun the EOAW_COMMENT Application Engine program.

The Application Engine program will check whether any data already exists for a processs_id bind with a thread_id as it only migrates threads without data. For example, if comment A with thread_id 11 and process_id 101 already exists in the EOAW_COMMENTS table, then the Application Engine will skip migrating comment A.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 8-15: Reviewing Non-System Action Reasons

Oracle has delivered enhancements to PeopleSoft action reasons to accommodate ROE Web 2.0 functionality. These changes are delivered in Tax Update 15-D for all releases as well as in HRMS 9.1 Bundle #20. If you applied these changes to your Copy of Production database before you started the upgrade, your data is already converted and the upgrade will not perform any additional changes. However, if you did not apply these changes to your Copy of Production database, the upgrade will convert the values in the ROE Reason field on the Action Reasons table. The upgrade conversion will be performed only for Oracle-delivered PeopleSoft action reasons.

Note. Complete this task after the upgrade *only if* you are using Canadian Payroll and did not have ROE Web 2.0 functionality applied to your Copy of Production database prior to the upgrade.

You need to review the non-system actions reasons, as you may need to update them to ensure that they use a valid ROE reason. Oracle has provided a SQL statement to identify non-system action reasons. You will run this SQL and manually update the ROE reason, if needed. If the SQL does not return any data, no action is needed.

Run the following SQL statement to identify non-system action reasons:

```
SELECT * FROM PS_ACT_RSN_TBL_NA
 WHERE EXISTS (SELECT 'X' FROM PS_ACTN_REASON_TBL
            WHERE PS_ACTN_REASON_TBL.ACTION = PS_ACT_RSN_TBL_NA.ACTION
              AND PS_ACTN_REASON_TBL.ACTION_REASON = PS_ACT_RSN_TBL_⇒
NA.ACTION_REASON
              AND PS_ACTN_REASON_TBL.EFFDT = PS_ACT_RSN_TBL_NA.EFFDT
              AND PS_ACTN_REASON_TBL.SYSTEM_DATA_FLG <> 'Y');
```

If the SQL returns data where the ROE Reason field has a value that is one character in length, you must update the action and reason code combination to select a valid value for the ROE Reason field.

To update action reasons:

1. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Workforce Administration, Action Reasons.

2. On the Find an Existing Value tab, select the Correct History check box.

3. Enter the action and reason code that you want to update.

4. Click Search.

   The Action Reasons page opens.

5. Review and update the ROE Reason field.

6. Save the changes.

7. Click Return to Search.

8. Repeat steps 3 through 7 for each action and reason code with a one-character ROE reason value returned by the above SQL.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	Payroll for North America	All	All

Chapter 9

Completing Application Changes

This chapter discusses:

* Understanding Database Changes
* Enabling Oracle Transparent Data Encryption
* Enabling Oracle Fine Grained Auditing
* Preparing the Content Provider Registry
* Updating the Portal Options Data
* Deleting Rename Data
* Stamping the Database
* Reviewing Change Control
* Backing Up Before Testing
* Testing Your Copy of Production

Understanding Database Changes

Many changes were made in the previous chapters of this documentation. In this chapter, you complete these changes so that you can begin testing your Copy of Production. By testing your Copy of Production, you ensure that you can still operate day-to-day processes on your new PeopleSoft release.

Task 9-1: Enabling Oracle Transparent Data Encryption

PeopleSoft Change Assistant will display this step only if you are upgrading from PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later. Oracle's Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) feature was disabled at the beginning of the upgrade. If you had TDE enabled prior to the upgrade, then after finishing the final Move to Production pass of the upgrade, you need to re-enable TDE by running scripts in the sequence specified in the following procedure.

To re-enable TDE:

1. Run *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS\postupgtdeprocess1.sql.

   The script postupgtdeprocess1.sql performs similarly to the script preupgtdeprocess.sql, which you ran at the beginning of the upgrade, to find any tables that are encrypted, generate a list of fields that need to have the PeopleSoft metadata encryption attribute re-enabled, and create the ENCRYPTEDTBLSA project. The ENCRYPTEDTBLSB project is compared with the ENCRYPTEDTBLSA project, and the resulting list of differences between the recfields is input to the script postupgtdeprocess2.sql.

   See "Planning Your Application Changes," Preserving PeopleTools Configuration Data, Saving Transparent Data Encryption Information.

2. Run *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS\postupgtdeprocess2.sql.

The script postupgtdeprocess2.sql generates four scripts, which you will run in the next step to reapply TDE to the records identified by the postupgtdeprocess1.sql. Review the generated scripts (particularly pstderebuildfuncidx.sql) to make sure that the syntax, sizing, and tablespace information is intact and is not split at the end of a line. If necessary, modify the scripts as needed for your environment.

3. Run the scripts that were generated when you ran postupgtdeprocess2.sql in the following order:

   • pstdedropfuncidx.sql

   • pstdereencrypt.sql

   • pstderebuildfuncidx.sql

   • pstdereencryptmetadata.sql

4. Run *PS_HOME*\SCRIPTS\postupgtdevalidation.sql.

   The script postupgtdevalidation.sql validates that all tables and columns that were encrypted before the upgrade have maintained encryption. It lists any records that contain encrypted fields but were not included in the ENCRYPTEDTBLSB project. It also sets the value for the TDE algorithm defined within PSOPTIONS.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release for more information about administering PeopleSoft databases on Oracle.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle	All

Task 9-2: Enabling Oracle Fine Grained Auditing

After completing the final pass of the upgrade, you can re-enable Oracle Fine Grained Auditing (FGA).

To re-enable FGA:

1. Review the log file generated by running preupgfgareport.sql at the beginning of the upgrade.

2. Edit the script pscreatefga.sql, generated earlier in the upgrade, to remove any entries that no longer apply to the new release as some of the tables and columns referenced in the script may have been removed during the upgrade.

   You may want to enable FGA on additional tables and columns in the new release.

3. After editing the script, run the pscreatefga.sql script to re-enable Oracle Fine Grained Auditing.

See "Planning Your Application Changes," Preserving PeopleTools Configuration Data, Saving Oracle Fine Grained Auditing Information.

See the online product documentation for PeopleTools: Data Management for your new release for more information about administering databases on Oracle.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	Oracle	All

Task 9-3: Preparing the Content Provider Registry

You should perform this task if you use PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4 or later running on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or higher with full or partial navigation load access method. This means that you do not use a single link to access your content provider databases, but instead, you load some or all of the portal registry structures from the content provider database into your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. Oracle refers to content provider databases as the application databases that contain the transaction content. Your Copy of Production database is your content provider database for this task.

When you upgrade a content provider database, the registry structures are updated, old registry structures are removed, and new registry structures are added. These changes need to be copied to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database by updating the portal registry structures in your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database to match what is in the content provider database. Follow the detailed instructions in the appendix referenced below.

See Appendix: "Upgrading the Content Provider Registry."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 9-4: Updating the Portal Options Data

In this step you update the PeopleSoft PeopleTools Portal Options data.

Note. Only perform this step if your upgraded database is on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or later.

This step sets the portal options prefix and Owner ID. These values are used when creating Pagelet Wizard definitions and Navigation Collection objects.

To set the Portal Options Prefix and Owner ID:

1. From your browser, sign in to your New Copy of Production database.

2. Select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, System Options.

3. Update the value for the Registry Object Prefix with a 1- to 4-character prefix that is unique to your organization.

Note. Do *not* use PAPP, PAPX, PAPQ, PAPI, PRTL, EO, or PT. Do *not* use any product line specific prefix (such as CR, HC, EP, or CI). Do *not* use a blank value.

4. Enter the Owner ID value with your organization's specific owner ID.

Note. The Owner ID is a translate value on the PeopleSoft PeopleTools field OBJECTOWNERID. Do *not* use any delivered product Owner ID. If you do not have an Owner ID, then either create one, or leave the Owner ID value as a blank space.

5. Click Save.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 9-5: Deleting Rename Data

After completing the final Move to Production pass, delete all the data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table. Do not delete this data if you have not completed your final Move to Production pass. The application rename data stored in the PSOBJCHNG table must be deleted before starting your next PeopleTools-only upgrade. The build process looks in this table when running alter renames.

Run the following SQL on your Target database:

```
DELETE FROM PSOBJCHNG
```

Important! Perform this task only once, after you complete your final Move to Production pass.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Task 9-6: Stamping the Database

In this step, you set the database to the release level of the Demo database. The values that you enter here appear whenever you view the Help, About PeopleTools dialog.

To stamp the database:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer on your Copy of Production database using the new PeopleSoft release.

2. Select Tools, Upgrade, Stamp Database.

3. Fill in all three of the PeopleSoft Release fields with the appropriate value for your product line and release number:

   HRMS, 9.20

4. The release you are upgrading to is not a service pack, therefore enter *0* in the service pack field.

5. Click Stamp.

6. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 9-7: Reviewing Change Control

Earlier in the upgrade process, in the beginning of the chapter "Applying PeopleTools Changes," the Change Control feature was disabled. In this step, you re-enable Change Control, if your site uses this functionality.

To turn on Change Control:

1. Sign in to the Target database using PeopleSoft Application Designer.

2. Select Tools, Change Control, Administrator.

   The following example shows the options available on the Change Control Administrator dialog box:

Change Control Administrator dialog box

3. Set "Use change control locking" and "Use change control history" according to your site specifications.

Note. Move to Production: The Change Control feature slows down copy functions. The large copy projects are only executed during the initial pass, and the feature is only disabled during the initial pass. If you enable the feature at this point, it will remain enabled during future test Move to Production passes.

See "Applying PeopleTools Changes," Turning Off Change Control.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	Initial	All	All	All

Task 9-8: Backing Up Before Testing

Back up your Copy of Production database now. This enables you to restart your upgrade from this point, should you experience any database integrity problems during the remaining tasks in the upgrade process.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 9-9: Testing Your Copy of Production

In this task, you test your Copy of Production. Testing your Copy of Production will ensure that you can still operate your day-to-day processes on your new release. After you have reviewed your DDDAUDIT and SYSAUDIT reports, verify that the system is working properly by reviewing the system online. After you are comfortable that the system is working properly, you can perform the Test Move to Production upgrade pass.

See *Getting Started on Your PeopleSoft Application Upgrade,*" Appendix: Planning for Upgrade Testing."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Chapter 10

Applying Changes to the Production Database

This chapter discusses:

- Understanding the Move to Production
- Testing the Move to Production
- Testing Once More
- Performing the Move to Production

Understanding the Move to Production

Once you complete all of the necessary tasks to launch your system into production, you are ready to begin your Test Move to Production passes or to move your system into production.

Task 10-1: Testing the Move to Production

This section discusses:

- Understanding the Test Move to Production Passes
- Understanding the Test Move to Production Steps
- Creating a New Change Assistant Job

Understanding the Test Move to Production Passes

Everything you have done to this point is the initial pass of the upgrade process. Now you are ready to start the Test Move to Production pass. The initial pass is very time consuming and requires a lot of analysis at different steps of the process to troubleshoot issues. The Test Move to Production pass is a different series of steps, which includes a subset of the previous tasks, and takes advantage of the tasks performed during the first upgrade pass.

You should perform as many Test Move to Production passes as necessary to work out any issues and to be comfortable with the process. During each Test Move to Production pass you will be able to refine the process so that you can save time and avoid manual processes. These test passes will also let you know how long the process takes so that you can plan your production downtime for your Move to Production weekend.

Task 10-1-1: Understanding the Test Move to Production Steps

The following text is a high level view of what you will be doing in the Move to Production (MTP) test pass. In the remaining steps in this task, you will prepare your test environment. For example, you may need to move some scripts generated in the initial pass to a new PeopleSoft Change Assistant staging directory. Next you will create a new PeopleSoft Change Assistant job, setting the Apply Type property to *Move to Production.* That will give you a job with the steps filtered to include only those steps that apply to the MTP test pass. From that point forward, you will simply follow the steps as they exist in your new job.

One of those first steps will be to take a Copy of Production. This second Copy of Production is sometimes referred to as the "New Copy of Production." The first Copy of Production, or "old" Copy of Production, will now be the Source database. (It was the Target database in the initial test pass.) The New Copy of Production is now the Target database.

The steps executed in the MTP pass vary in several ways. Many of the tasks and steps in the initial test pass will be replaced in the MTP pass with PeopleSoft Data Mover export and import scripts. In the initial pass, some steps required you to make functional decisions and take time to manually set up data. That data can be copied from the first database to the next, saving you setup time and eliminating the chance for manual error or typos.

Also, the MTP pass does not repeat the database compare/copy steps. You made the decisions once; there is no need to repeat these steps. Instead, a PeopleSoft Data Mover script, MVPRDEXP, will export all of the tables that contain the PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects like records and PeopleCode from the first database. Another PeopleSoft Data Mover script, MVPRDIMP, will import those tables into the second database. Anything you have done to PeopleSoft PeopleTools objects while executing or testing the first pass—copied objects from the Demo database, reapplied customizations, applied updates from the My Oracle Support website—will be moved to the second Copy of Production with these scripts.

Another important difference in the MTP pass is the handling of SQL scripts that create and alter tables. In the initial pass, you generate and sometimes edit, then execute the SQL scripts. In the MTP pass, you may be able to skip the generation steps and use the SQL that you previously generated. This is another way to save time in your critical go-live window and is the ultimate goal, but it is an incremental process to get to that point.

In the first MTP pass, you must regenerate the SQL. There are small differences between the initial and MTP passes that require the SQL to be regenerated in at least one MTP pass. The PeopleSoft Change Assistant templates are generated with the steps set this way.

In subsequent MTP passes, you may choose to "turn off" the generation steps if possible. If you have not changed any records at the end of one MTP pass, then you can reuse the SQL in your next pass. If you have done anything to change records, you should generate the SQL again. This can include changes such as applying updates from My Oracle Support that involve record changes or making additional customizations to records.

If you choose to skip some of these steps, do one of the following: mark the step complete in your job, or change the step properties in the template so that the step will never show up in your MTP filtered job again. To change the step properties, double-click the step to open the Step Properties dialog, and change the Apply Type property to *Initial Pass.* In addition, copy the SQL scripts from the previous pass output directory to the new pass output directory. PeopleSoft Change Assistant will look for the SQL scripts in the output directory set on the job's Database Configuration. Therefore, ensure that PeopleSoft Change Assistant will find the scripts when it tries to run them. The steps that are eligible for this treatment will contain Move to Production documentation notes indicating this option.

If you have made any changes to your trees, tree structures, or PS/Query objects since the upgrade began, you may want information on how to preserve those changes.

See Appendix: "Preserving Queries and Tree Objects."

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 10-1-2: Creating a New Change Assistant Job

You need to create a new PeopleSoft Change Assistant job for each test Move to Production pass.

To create a new PeopleSoft Change Assistant job:

1. Create new output and staging directories.

   Oracle recommends that you use new output and staging directories for each new test pass.

2. From PeopleSoft Change Assistant, select Tools, Options and specify the new output and staging directories on the General tab of the Update Manager Options page.

   Note. You must be in the Update Manager action.

3. Select File, Open Database to modify the database environment, if necessary.

   If the database is not yet defined, select File, New Database and define the database.

4. Select Tools, Upgrade Application.

5. On the Change Package Settings page, select the download directory, for Apply Type select *Move to Production,* and click Next.

6. On the Select Upgrade Target Database page, select the target database and click Next.

7. On the Select Upgrade Source Database page, select the source database and click Next.

8. On the Application Upgrade page, select the packages in the download directory to apply and click Next.

9. Review the checks on the Check Compatibility page and click Next.

10. Review the Apply Summary page and click Finish.

    A new upgrade job is created and will start running automatically. The new job will contain steps that were not in the initial upgrade pass and will exclude some steps that were in the initial upgrade pass, based on the step properties.

11. To view the documentation, select Edit, Set Documentation Directory.

12. Select the directory where the documentation is located and click OK.

13. Continue running the upgrade job.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 10-2: Testing Once More

As in any implementation project, you must consider planning, resources, development, and training. Testing also needs to be an integral part of your implementation project. Testing your database once more, after you have completed the upgrade, ensures that you can still operate your day-to-day processes on your new PeopleSoft release.

The level of testing in this task will focus primarily on the strategies to employ before moving into production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	All	All	All	All

Task 10-3: Performing the Move to Production

When you are ready, you can move the system into production. Take your system out of production and perform all of the steps involved in testing the Move to Production against your production database.

See Testing the Move to Production.

Properties

Database Orientation	Pass Type	Products	Platforms	Languages
Target	MTP	All	All	All

Chapter 11

Appendices

<u>Understanding Appendices</u>

The appendices portion of this documentation contains information you may need for your upgrade. The appendices have been referenced throughout the upgrade documentation for further understanding of the upgrade you are performing. Oracle recommends that you read each appendix as it is referenced in the documentation.

Appendix A

Preserving Queries and Tree Objects

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Preserving Queries and Trees
- Preparing the Database
- Creating a New Project
- Comparing the New Project
- Copying the Project
- Testing the Project
- Re-Exporting the PeopleTools Tables

Understanding Preserving Queries and Trees

This appendix contains information for preserving queries, trees, and tree structures. At the beginning of your upgrade, you should have informed your end-users and development team that your PeopleSoft system was frozen, meaning that no changes should have been made to any PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables or objects including queries, trees, and tree structures. The freeze on PeopleSoft PeopleTools changes is important because you will lose any changes to these objects made during an upgrade to PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables. Occasionally, however, end-users may have to make critical changes to trees, tree structures, and PS/Query objects. If this has happened in your system, you can perform a process to preserve those additions and changes to trees, tree structures, and queries. You will have to work with your end-users and developers to obtain a list of queries, trees, and tree structures that you need to preserve.

You will run through the test Move to Production (MTP) steps several times for practice and testing purposes. Please note that you have the option to perform the preserving queries and trees procedure during each of your test Move to Production runs, but you must perform it during the last run of the test Move to Production. If you do not perform this procedure during your last run to preserve the trees, tree structures, and queries that have been changed since the beginning of your upgrade, they will be lost.

Note. The process outlined in this appendix to preserve trees and queries should be performed prior to data conversion so that any additional conversion would be taken care of by the appropriate data conversion programs.

This appendix includes instructions to prepare your database and create a project on which to preserve your queries, trees, and tree structure changes.

Task A-1: Preparing the Database

In this step, you create a new copy of your current production database, perform steps on the new copy, and run scripts against the new copy to update the release level.

To prepare the database:

1. At the beginning of the test Move to Production, you should make a new copy of your current production database. To preserve queries and trees, you need to make not only that Copy of Production but also an additional copy of your current production database. For clarity, Oracle refers to this additional copy of your production database as the Tree/Query Copy of Production database. So now you should have a Copy of Production database and a Tree/Query Copy of Production database.

2. Perform the test Move to Production on your Copy of Production database.

3. To obtain the queries and trees that you want to preserve, the Tree/Query Copy of Production database needs to be at the same PeopleSoft PeopleTools release level as the Copy of Production database on which you just completed the test Move to Production. Go to My Oracle Support and search for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade homepage for your new PeopleSoft PeopleTools release. Follow those instructions to upgrade your Tree/Query Copy of Production database to the new PeopleSoft PeopleTools release.

Task A-2: Creating a New Project

Now that your Tree/Query Copy of Production is at the same release as your Copy of Production database, you create a project in the Tree/Query Copy of Production that contains all of the queries, trees, and tree structures that you want to preserve.

To create a new project:

1. Sign in to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft user ID and launch PeopleSoft Application Designer.

2. Select File, New...

3. Select *Project* for Object Type.

4. Select File, Save Project and enter a project name; for example, *PRESERVED*.

5. Select the Upgrade tab in PeopleSoft Application Designer.

    Note. Queries and trees do not appear in projects under the Development tab in PeopleSoft Application Designer. To see the queries and trees that you will insert into the PRESERVED project in the next step, you must make sure that you are using the Upgrade view of PeopleSoft Application Designer.

6. Select Insert, Definitions into Project...

7. Select *Queries* from the Definition Type drop-down list box and click Insert.

8. Using your list of identified queries that need to be preserved, highlight each one of those queries in the PeopleSoft Application Designer list.

    You can highlight more than one by holding down the Control (CTRL) key while you click the name of the query.

9. After you have highlighted all of the queries that you want to preserve, click Insert, then click Close.

    Under the PRESERVED project name in the Upgrade view of PeopleSoft Application Designer, you will see *Queries* as an object type in the project.

10. Double-click *Queries* under the PRESERVED project.

    A list of all of the queries to preserve appears in the right-hand window of PeopleSoft Application Designer.

11. Select File, Save Project.

12. Repeat steps 6 through 11 for trees and tree structures.

    Now your PRESERVED project should contain all of the queries, trees, and tree structures that you want to

preserve.

Task A-3: Comparing the New Project

In this step, you compare the queries, trees, and tree structures that are in your PRESERVED project against your Copy of Production database. Because the tree objects in your PRESERVED project are not comparable objects in PeopleSoft Application Designer, you must manually compare the tree objects that you want to preserve. During the query and tree structure compare process, the Application Upgrade utility sets the project flags. These flags determine whether the following actions will occur:

- Changes will be performed on the Copy of Production (Target) database when you perform the export and copy.
- Changes will be tagged as *Copy* or *Delete* operations.
- The project flags will be set to automatically take these actions or not.

These settings are determined based on whether or not the objects in the project currently exist on the Copy of Production (Target) database.

To compare the new project:

1. Sign in to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch PeopleSoft Application Designer.

2. Select File, Open...

3. For Definition, select Project and click Open to display the list of projects.

4. Select the PRESERVED project and click Open.

5. Select Tools, Compare and Report.

6. Sign in to your Copy of Production.

7. From the Object Type box, select *Queries and Tree Structures.*

8. Click Options…

9. Select *PeopleSoft Vanilla* for the Target Orientation.

10. Select *Project* for the Compare Type.

11. Verify that the Compare Report output directory is set to the correct location.

12. Select the Report Filter tab and set the report filter check boxes appropriately for your compare.

13. Click OK.

14. Select Compare.

15. Review the compare reports for queries and tree structures. In addition, perform a manual compare of the trees that you want to preserve. Based on the results of this review, set the Action and Upgrade check box appropriately in the PRESERVED project.

Task A-4: Copying the Project

In the following steps, you copy the PRESERVED project to the Target database. This is the Copy of Production database on which you ran the test Move to Production.

To copy the project:

1. Sign in to the Tree/Query Copy of Production using a valid PeopleSoft User ID and launch PeopleSoft

Application Designer.

2. Select File, Open...

3. For Definition, select *Project* and click Open to display the list of projects.

4. Select the PRESERVED project and click Open.

5. Select Tools, Upgrade, Copy.

6. Sign in to your Copy of Production database.

7. Make sure that the Reset Done Flags and Copy Project check boxes are selected.

8. Click Select All.

9. Click Copy.

10. Using the Upgrade view of the PRESERVED project in PeopleSoft Application Designer, review the Done flags in the project to make sure that all of the objects that you wanted to preserve were copied to the Target database.

Task A-5: Testing the Project

Now that the queries, trees, and tree structures that you wanted to preserve are in the Copy of Production database, you must test and retest and make any necessary changes if the test results are not what you expected.

Task A-6: Re-Exporting the PeopleTools Tables

Once you are satisfied with the test results, you must re-export the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables to actually preserve the queries, trees, and tree structures. During your test Move to Production, you ran mvprdexp.dms to export the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables. You will use the output files created from running this job as input files during your Move to Production. Because these files were created before copying the queries, trees, and tree structures that you wanted to preserve, the files do not contain the preserved objects, so you must run the mvprdexp.dms script again. Running the mvprdexp.dms script again ensures that you have the most current PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables.

To re-export the PeopleTools tables:

1. As a PeopleSoft user, launch PeopleSoft Data Mover against your Copy of Production database and run the following script:

   `\PS_HOME\SCRIPTS\mvprdexp.dms`

2. Use the output files created during your final Move to Production.

Appendix B

Upgrading the Content Provider Registry

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding Content Provider Registry Upgrade
- Copying Your Portal Solutions Database
- Upgrading PeopleTools for Portal Solutions
- Updating Registry Permission Lists
- Creating the Portal Project
- Comparing the Portal Project
- Reviewing the Portal Project
- Copying the Portal Project
- Copying the Portal Project to Production
- Deleting Obsolete Folders
- Updating Registry Folder Permissions

Understanding Content Provider Registry Upgrade

You should perform this task if you use PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4 or later running on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.50 or later with the full navigation load access method. This means that you do not use a single link to access your content provider database, but instead load some or all of the portal registry structures from the content provider database into your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. Oracle refers to its application databases that contain the transaction content as Content Provider databases. Your Copy of Production database is your Content Provider database for this task.

When you upgrade a content provider database, the registry structures are updated, removed, and added. These changes need to be copied to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. This task will update the portal registry structures in your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database to match what is in the Content Provider database. This is accomplished by the following:

- Upgrade the PeopleSoft PeopleTools on a copy of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

  This allows a project compare to run between the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions and the Content Provider database.

- Create a portal project in the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database containing all of the existing Content Provider registry structures.

  Copy the portal project (definition only) to the Content Provider database.

- Create a portal project in the Content Provider database containing all of the current Content Provider registry structures, then merge the project definition copied from the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database into this project.

You will have a complete list of all registry structures for the Content Provider, including what is current and what should be deleted.

- Compare the complete list of registry structures in the Content Provider database to what exists in the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions, using project compare.

  This marks the missing registry structures as *delete* and the updated or added registry structures as *copy* in the portal project definition.

- Copy the portal project from the Content Provider database to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

  This deletes, updates, and adds registry structures to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, which syncs it up with what is current in the Content Provider database.

If you use PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8 SP2, Oracle recommends that you upgrade your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions to the latest available release.

If you do upgrade your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, you must be on PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or later.

Note. If you use PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4 you *do not* need to upgrade to PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.8. You can still upgrade to PeopleSoft PeopleTools 8.46 or later.

See Enterprise Portal 8.1x – Managing Information Architecture for additional information on this topic. Go to My Oracle Support and search for Enterprise Portal 8.1x – Managing Information Architecture.

In this appendix, you load your new Portal Registry definitions from your Copy of Production database to a copy of your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

Note. You must complete the tasks in the appendix for each of your separately installed PeopleSoft Portal Solutions databases that correspond to one of the four Portal Registry definitions: EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, and PARTNER. If your installed PeopleSoft Portal Solutions uses all the registries, then complete this task for each of the portal registries using the same copy of the single PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

In the first task of this appendix, you create a copy of your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. You use this copy for all subsequent steps for the initial and test Move to Production upgrade passes. For the final Move to Production, do not make a copy. Instead perform the steps on the production PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

This document uses the term "target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database" to refer to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database used in the upgrade steps. Use the table below to determine the correct version of your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database for each upgrade pass:

Upgrade Pass	Target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions Database
Initial pass	Copy of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database
Test Move to Production	Copy of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database
Final Move to Production	PeopleSoft Portal Solutions production database

Task B-1: Copying Your Portal Solutions Database

You initially upgrade the Content Provider registry on a copy of your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, then test the results of the upgrade. During your test Move to Production, you perform this task against another Copy of the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions.

Create a copy of your current PeopleSoft Portal Solutions production database now. Use this database as your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

Note. During your final Move to Production, you copy the registry definitions directly to your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions production database. Therefore, you do not need to execute this step during your final Move to Production.

Task B-2: Upgrading PeopleTools for Portal Solutions

During the initial upgrade pass, your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database must run on the same PeopleSoft PeopleTools release level as your Copy of Production database so that you can do the compare step. Because you do not need to run the compare step during your Move to Production passes, you can skip this task during Move to Production passes.

If the release level of PeopleSoft PeopleTools on your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database is not the same as your Copy of Production database release level, upgrade your PeopleSoft PeopleTools now.

Go to My Oracle Support and search for the PeopleSoft PeopleTools upgrade documentation for the new release.

Task B-3: Updating Registry Permission Lists

This section discusses:

- Understanding Registry Permission List Updates
- Updating the Portal Registry
- Deleting the Database Cache

Understanding Registry Permission List Updates

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

Earlier in this upgrade you copied portal registry data from the Demo database to your Copy of Production database. You must update this registry data to include your permission list changes. After updating the portal registry permission lists, delete the database cache.

This process takes between a few minutes and a few hours, depending on the volume of the portal data.

Note. The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator, or the process may terminate with an abend.

Note. You must have a process scheduler started for your Copy of Production database.

Task B-3-1: Updating the Portal Registry

Follow the steps below to update your portal registry permission lists.

To update the portal registry permission lists:

1. On your Copy of Production database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.

2. Select the Add a New Value tab.

3. Add a run control as follows:

   a. Enter a value for the run control ID. The run control ID is *SECURITY_SYNC_XXXX,* where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, or PARTNER).

   b. Click Add.

4. Enter a value for the portal name.

   This value must match the portal registry name that you used to replace the *XXXX* in the run control ID.

5. Click Save.

6. Click Run.

7. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.

8. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task B-3-2: Deleting the Database Cache

Follow the steps below to delete the database cache.

To delete the database cache:

1. Delete the Copy of Production database application server cache.

2. Stop and restart the Copy of Production database web server service.

Task B-4: Creating the Portal Project

This section discusses:

• Understanding Portal Project Creation

• Creating the Target Portal Solutions Project

• Cleaning the Target Portal Solutions Project

• Deleting the Target Portal Solutions Database Cache

• Copying the Target Portal Solutions Project Definition

• Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project

• Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project

• Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache

Understanding Portal Project Creation

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass. In this task, you create and modify a project on your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database. Then you copy the project definition to the Copy of Production database, where you further modify the project.

Task B-4-1: Creating the Target Portal Solutions Project

Follow the steps below to create the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project.

To create the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

2. Select Insert, Definitions into Project…

3. Select the following values on the Insert into Project dialog box, as illustrated by this example:

   a. In the Definition Type field, select *Portal Registry Structures.*

   b. Leave the Portal Name field blank.

   c. In the Owner ID field, select *All Owners.*

   d. Do not select any values in the Related Definitions field.

Insert into Project dialog box

4. Click Insert.

5. Click Select All, and then click Insert again

6. Click Close.

7. From PeopleSoft Application Designer, select File, Save Project As….

8. Enter the project name *PORTAL_PA84X_REGISTRY*.

9. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Task B-4-2: Cleaning the Target Portal Solutions Project

In this step, you clean the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions Project so that it contains only the existing Content Provider registry structure content references.

To clean the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project:

1. In your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Clean Portal Project.

Warning! Do not follow the instructions on the Clean Portal Project page. Instead, follow the instructions below.

---

2. Add the run control ID CLEAN_PORTAL_XXXXXXXX where XXXXXXXX represents the portal definition name: EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER or PARTNER for example.

3. In the Project Name field, enter the project name *PORTAL_PA84X_REGISTRY*.

4. Enter a value in the Portal Name field; *EMPLOYEE* for example.

5. Enter a value in the Content Provider Name field; *CRM* for example.

Note. Before running the Clean Portal Project you must enter the node URI text for the message node that you selected.

---

6. Select *Full Navigation.*

7. Click Save.

8. Click Run.

9. Set up the Process Scheduler information and click OK.

10. Select the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task B-4-3: Deleting the Target Portal Solutions Database Cache

In this step, you delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache.

To delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache:

1. On your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, launch Configuration Manager.

2. On the Startup tab, click Purge Cache Directories.

3. Select the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database name.

4. Click Delete.

5. Click OK.

6. Click Close.

7. Click OK to close Configuration Manager.

Task B-4-4: Copying the Target Portal Solutions Project Definition

In this step, you copy the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project definition to your Copy of Production database.

To copy the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions project definition:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

2. Run the following PeopleSoft Data Mover script:

   PS_APP_HOME\SCRIPTS\uvupx10e.dms

3. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

4. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to the Copy of Production database.

5. Run the following PeopleSoft Data Mover script:

   PS_APP_HOME\SCRIPTS\uvupx10i.dms

6. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

Task B-4-5: Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project

Create a project containing all Portal Registry data on your Copy of Production database.

To create the Copy of Production Portal project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.

2. Select Insert, Definitions into Project….

3. In the Definition Type field, select *Permission Lists,* as shown in the following example:
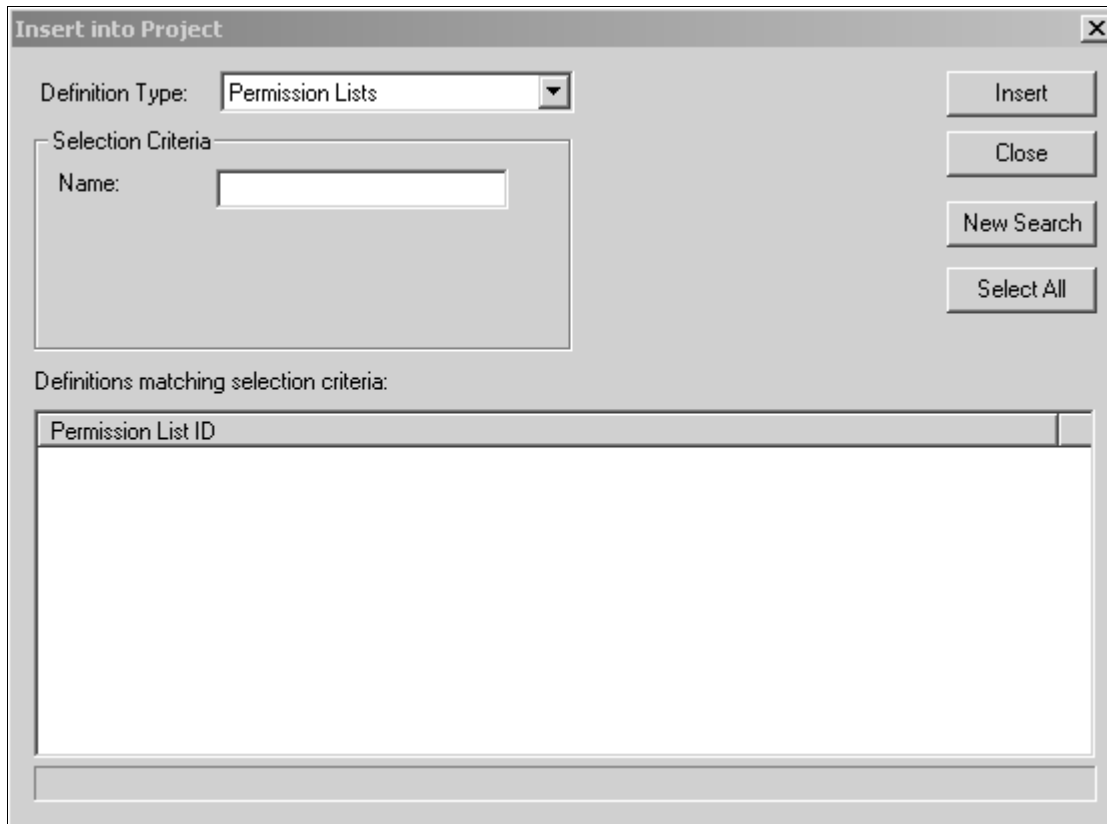
Insert into Project dialog box: Definition Type Permission Lists

4. Click Insert.

5. Click Select All, and then click Insert again.

6. Select the following values, as shown in the example:

    a. In the Definition Type field, select *Portal Registry Definitions.*

    b. In the Name field, enter the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database's default portal name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER or PARTNER).

    c. In the Owner ID field, select *All Owners.*

    d. In the Related Definitions field, select *Portal Registry Structures.*
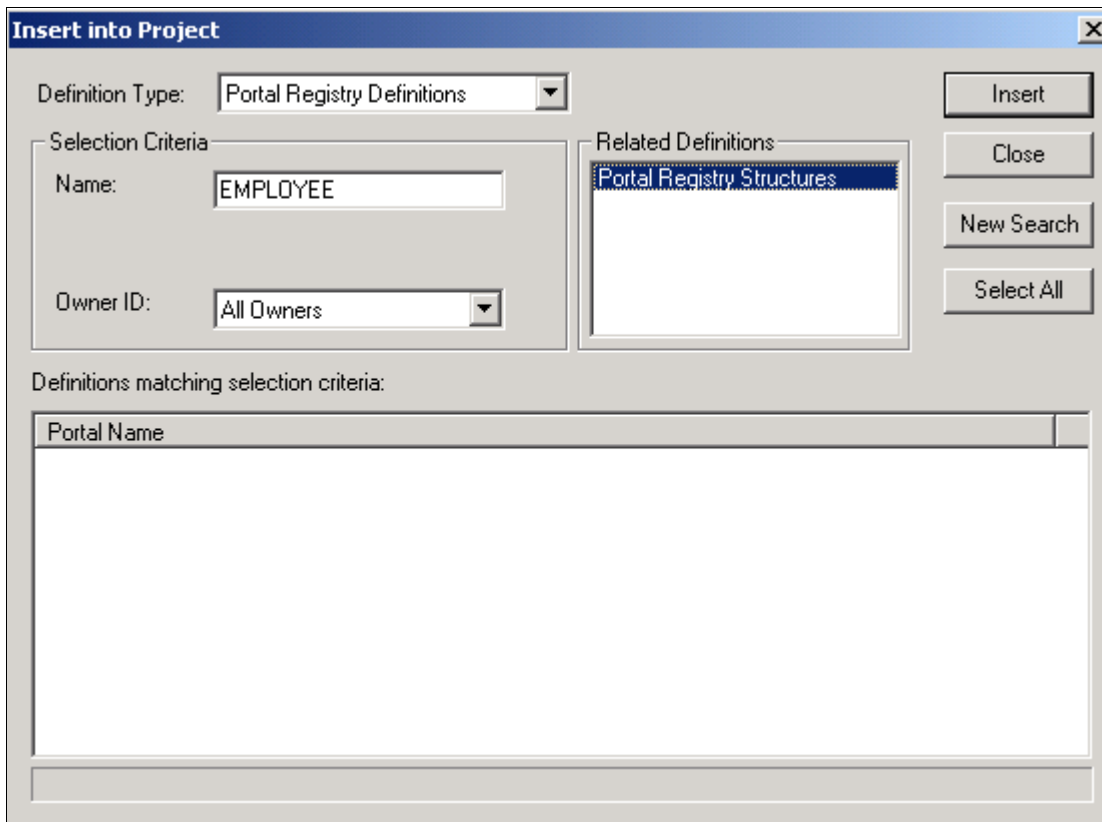
Insert into Project dialog box with Portal Registry Structures selected

7. Click Insert.

8. Click Select All, then click Insert again.

9. Click Close.

10. From PeopleSoft Application Designer, select File, Save Project As….

11. Enter the appropriate new project name.

Select the project name from the following table, which shows project names for various portal names. This project is referred to as the Portal Project:

Portal Name	Project Name
EMPLOYEE	PORTAL_APP84X_EMPLOYEE
CUSTOMER	PORTAL_APP84X_CUSTOMER
PARTNER	PORTAL_APP84X_PARTNER
SUPPLIER	PORTAL_APP84X_SUPPLIER

12. Click OK.

13. From PeopleSoft Application Designer, select File, Merge Projects...

14. Enter the project name *PORTAL_PA84X_REGISTRY*.

This merges the objects from the PORTAL_PA84X_REGISTRY project into your newly created Portal Project.

15. Select File, Save Project to save the updated Portal Project.

16. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Task B-4-6: Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project

In this step, you clean the Copy of Production Portal project so that it contains only the Content Provider registry data.

Important! Before using the Copy of Production Portal project, you must run the Clean Portal Project on the Copy of Production database. Follow the directions on the Clean Portal Project Page.

To clean the Copy of Production Portal project:

1. In your Copy of Production database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Utilities, Clean Portal Project.

2. Add the run control ID, *CLEAN_PORTAL_XXXXXXXX,* where *XXXXXXXX* represents the portal definition name; EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, SUPPLIER, or PARTNER, for example.

3. In the Project Name field, enter the Portal Project name that you created in the Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project step (PORTAL_APP84X_<*your portal name*>).

4. Enter a value in the Portal Name field; *EMPLOYEE,* for example.

5. Enter a value in the Content Provider Name field; *CRM,* for example.

   Important! Before running the Clean Portal Project, you must enter the Node URI text for the Message Node you selected.

6. Select *Full Navigation.*

7. Click Save.

8. Click Run.

9. Set up the Process Scheduler information and click OK.

10. Select the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task B-4-7: Deleting the Copy of Production Database Cache

In this step, you delete the Copy of Production database cache.

To delete the Copy of Production database cache:

1. On your Copy of Production database, start Configuration Manager.

2. On the Startup tab, click Purge Cache Directories.

3. Select the Copy of Production database name.

4. Click Delete.

5. Click OK.

6. Click Close.

7. Click OK to close Configuration Manager.

Task B-5: Comparing the Portal Project

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

In this step, you compare the Portal project that you created in the previous step and then review the compare results. This will enable you to adjust the Portal project as necessary before copying it into the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

To compare the Portal project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.

2. Select Tools, Compare and Report....

3. Enter the Portal Project name that you specified in the Creating the Copy of Production Portal Project step (PORTAL_APP84X_*<your portal name>*).

4. Enter the database name of your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, and the user ID and password.

5. Click the Options button.

6. In the Compare Type field, select *Project,* and click OK.

7. Select all object types and click OK.

8. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Task B-6: Reviewing the Portal Project

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

Review the Portal project (PORTAL_APP84X_*<your portal name>*) on the Copy of Production database, looking for customizations that you have applied to your database. Object definitions that you changed have *Changed* or *Unchanged* in the Target column of the compare report. The asterisk (*) indicates that the change was not made by Oracle. Review each of these objects carefully. If Oracle delivered the object, the Source column of the report will read *Changed.* Note the changes that you made to the object. After you complete the upgrade, when you test the system, you can decide whether you still need the customization. You can reapply the customization at that time.

See Appendix: "Using the Comparison Process."

Task B-7: Copying the Portal Project

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project Copying
- Copying the Portal Project to the Portal Solutions Database
- Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache

Understanding Portal Project Copying

This task applies only to the initial upgrade pass.

In this step, you copy the project from your Copy of Production database to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

Task B-7-1: Copying the Portal Project to the Portal Solutions Database

Follow the steps below to copy the Portal Project to the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

Important! Before exporting the Portal Project from the Content Provider database, you must successfully clean the Copy of Production Portal Project. If you proceed with this step without cleaning the project, you will overwrite critical PeopleSoft Portal Solutions data.

See Creating the Portal Project, Cleaning the Copy of Production Portal Project.

To copy the Portal Project:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy of Production database.

2. Select File, Open...

3. In the Definition field, select *Project* and click Open.

4. Highlight the newly created Portal Project name (PORTAL_APP84X_<*your portal name*>) and click Open again.

5. Select Tools, Copy Project, To Database...

6. Enter the name of your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, and the user ID and password.

7. Click Select All.

8. Click Copy.

   This may take a few minutes.

9. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Note. You do not need to create or alter any records or views.

Task B-7-2: Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache

In this step, you delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache.

To delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache:

1. Delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database application server cache.

2. Stop and restart the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database web server service.

Task B-8: Copying the Portal Project to Production

This section discusses:

- Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying

- Copying the Portal Project to File

- Copying the Portal Project from File

- Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache Again

Understanding Portal Project to Production Copying

You must perform this step during both your test and final Move to Production upgrade passes.

Task B-8-1: Copying the Portal Project to File

Follow the steps below to copy the Portal Project to file.

Note. If your Copy of Production and target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions databases run on the same PeopleSoft PeopleTools release and database platform, you can copy the project directly to the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database from within the Copy of Production Application Designer and skip the rest of this step.

To copy the Portal Project to file:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your Copy Production database.

2. Select File, Open....

3. In the Definition field, select *Project* and then click Open.

4. Highlight the newly created Portal Project name (PORTAL_APP84X_<*your portal name*>) and click Open again.

5. Select Tools, Copy Project, To File....

6. Click the Browse button for the Export Directory.

7. Select a temporary directory and then click OK.

8. Click Select All.

9. Click Copy.

   This may take a few minutes.

10. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Task B-8-2: Copying the Portal Project from File

In this step, you copy the Portal Project from file.

To copy the Portal Project from file:

1. Launch PeopleSoft Application Designer and sign in to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

2. Select Tools, Copy Project, From File....

3. Browse to the Copy of Production database server's temporary directory.

   If you cannot access the Copy of Production database server's temporary directory, then copy the Portal Project folder and files from the temporary directory to the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database server's *PS_APP_HOME*\PROJECTS directory, and browse to that directory.

4. Select the Portal Project name that you just copied to file in the previous step.

5. Click Open.

6. Click Select All.

7. Set the project language options as follows:

   a. Click Options.

   b. In the Copy Options tab, select *English,* and *COMMON.*

    c. If your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database is a multi-language database, then also select the languages that you have installed on your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

    d. Click OK.

8. Click Copy.

9. Select the Upgrade tab and view the Output window.

    All objects should have copied successfully.

10. Close PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Note. After the copy, you do not need to create or alter any records or views on the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

Task B-8-3: Deleting the Portal Solutions Database Cache Again

In this step, you delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache.

To delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache:

1. Delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database's application server cache.

2. Stop and restart the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database web server service.

Task B-9: Deleting Obsolete Folders

This section discusses:

- Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion
- Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.4
- Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.8

Understanding Obsolete Folder Deletion

This task applies to all upgrade passes: Initial, Test Move to Production, and Final Move to Production.

In this step, you delete folders on your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database that the Portal Registry Structures no longer reference. The process that you run depends on your version of PeopleSoft Portal Solutions.

Task B-9-1: Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.4

Follow this procedure to delete obsolete folders on PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4.

To delete obsolete folders on PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.4:

1. Using PeopleSoft Data Mover, sign in to your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database.

2. Run the following PeopleSoft Data Mover script, located in the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions *PS_APP_HOME\SCRIPTS* directory:

```
portal_reg_folder_del.dms
```

3. Close PeopleSoft Data Mover.

Task B-9-2: Deleting Obsolete Folders on Portal Solutions 8.8

Follow this procedure to delete obsolete folders on PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.8 or higher.

To delete obsolete folders on PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.8 or higher:

1. On your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, navigate accordingly:

    a. For PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.8: Portal Administration, Navigation, Run Folder Cleanup.

    b. For PeopleSoft Portal Solutions 8.9 or higher: Portal Administration, Navigation, Delete Empty Folders.

2. Add a run control as follows:

    a. Enter a value for the run control ID. The run control ID is *FOLDER_CLEAN_XXXX,* where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).

    b. Click Add.

3. Enter a value in the Portal Name field.

    This value must match the portal registry name that you used to replace *XXXX* in the run control ID (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).

4. Click Save.

5. Click Run.

6. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.

7. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task B-10: Updating Registry Folder Permissions

This section discusses:

* Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates

* Updating Portal Solutions Registry Folder Permissions

* Deleting the Portal Solutions Cache

Understanding Registry Folder Permissions Updates

This task applies to all upgrade passes: Initial, Test Move to Production, and Final Move to Production.

Portal data from different Content Provider databases may share a common portal folder. After copying the registry projects, you must update the folder permissions to reflect the changes. After you update the folder permissions, you must delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database cache files to propagate the changes.

Task B-10-1: Updating Portal Solutions Registry Folder Permissions

Follow this procedure to update your PeopleSoft Portal Solutions registry folder permissions.

Note. This process will take between a few minutes to a few hours, depending on the volume of portal data. The user ID that invokes this process must have the security role Portal Administrator, or the process may terminate with an abend.

To update the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions folder permissions:

1. On your target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database, select PeopleTools, Portal, Portal Security Sync.

2. Add a run control as follows:

    a. Enter a value for the run control ID.

        The run control ID is *SECURITY_SYNC_XXXX,* where *XXXX* represents the portal registry name (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).

    b. Click Add.

3. Enter a value in the Portal Name field.

    This value must match the portal registry name that you used to replace *XXXX* in the run control ID (EMPLOYEE, CUSTOMER, PARTNER, or SUPPLIER).

4. Click Save.

5. Click Run.

6. Set up the process scheduler information and click OK.

7. Click the Process Monitor link to view the progress of the process.

Task B-10-2: Deleting the Portal Solutions Cache

In this step delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions cache.

To delete the PeopleSoft Portal Solutions cache:

1. Delete the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database application server cache.

2. Stop and restart the target PeopleSoft Portal Solutions database web server service.

Appendix C

Using the Comparison Process

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding the Comparison Process
- Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports

Task C-1: Understanding the Comparison Process

This section discusses:

- Reviewing the Source and Target Columns
- Reviewing the Action Column
- Reviewing the Upgrade Column
- Putting It All Together

During the upgrade you run a compare process and then review the resulting reports. The compare process first compares every property of an object definition on the Source database to the properties of object definitions on the Target database. The PeopleSoft system tracks object changes using the contents of the PSRELEASE table, and the value of two fields, LASTUPDDTTM, and LASTUPDOPRID, used in the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tables, as follows:

- The PSRELEASE table maintains the Comparison Release Level. This table contains rows of data for every release level at which the database has ever existed. The first column in this table, RELEASEDTTM, contains a date/time stamp identifying when each release level was "stamped." The second column, RELEASELABEL, identifies the release level. The format of a release label is *M XX.XX.XX.YYY,* where *M* is the market code, *XX* is an integer from 0 to 99, and *YYY* is an integer from 0 to 999. A release label has two parts: the PeopleSoft release number *(M XX.XX.XX)* and the customer release number *(YYY).* Each time you customize your production database, you can stamp it with a new customer release level to help you track your changes over time. You should not change any portion of the PeopleSoft release number unless specifically instructed to do so.

- The LASTUPDDTTM field in our PS*object*DEFN tables—such as PSRECDEFN, PSPNLDEFN, and so on—stores a date/time stamp of when each object was last modified.

- The LASTUPDOPRID field stores the operator ID of the user who made the modification. If Oracle made the modification, the proprietary ID *PPLSOFT* is used.

Note. Maintain Security prevents you from creating an operator named PPLSOFT.

If an object definition is defined differently in the Source database than in the Target database, the compare process will check to see whether either object definition has changed since the comparison release. If the object's LASTUPDDTTM value is greater than the RELEASEDTTM value for the comparison release level (stored in PSRELEASE), the object has changed. If the object's LASTUPDDTTM value is equal to or less than RELEASEDTTM, the object has not changed (since the comparison release). Whether the compared

object has changed or not, if it has *ever* been changed prior to the comparison release by someone other than Oracle (LASTUPDOPRID does not equal 'PPLSOFT'), the object is identified as a customization.

After you run a compare report, you see the following information when you open an object type in the upgrade project from the Upgrade Tab of PeopleSoft Application Designer. This is called the PeopleSoft Application Designer Upgrade Definition window.

Task C-1-1: Reviewing the Source and Target Columns

The status of each object is reported as it appears on the Source database and the Target database. The following table explains the various status types:

Status Type	Definition
Unknown	The object has not been compared. This is the default status for all objects inserted manually into a project and the permanent status of all non-comparison objects.
Absent	The object was found in the other database, but not in this one. When upgrading to a new PeopleSoft release, all of our new objects should have Absent status in the Target database and all of your new objects should have Absent status in the Source database.
Changed	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is *PPLSOFT,* and its LASTUPDTIME value is greater than the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In other words, Oracle modified the object since the comparison release.
Unchanged	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is *PPLSOFT,* and its LASTUPDTIME value is less than or equal to the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In other words, Oracle last modified the object prior to the comparison release.
*Changed	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is not *PPLSOFT,* and its LASTUPDTIME value is greater than the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In this case, the customer has modified the object since the comparison release.
*Unchanged	The object has been compared, its LASTUPDOPRID value is not *PPLSOFT,* and its LASTUPDTIME value is less than or equal to the date/time stamp of the comparison release database. In this case, the customer last modified the object prior to the comparison release.

Status Type	Definition
Same	The object has been compared and is defined as the same in both databases. When an object in one database has this status, so will its counterpart in the other database. This status would never be seen when performing a database comparison because in that case, the project is only populated with objects defined differently. However, it can occur when performing a project comparison because in a project comparison, the project contents are static; the project is not repopulated based on the comparison results.

Task C-1-2: Reviewing the Action Column

The default actions for each object that you compared are reported in the Action column. The compare sets the action column based on what you need to do to make the Target database consistent with the Source database. You should not change these actions. You can decide whether or not to accept each action by setting the Upgrade value. The following table explains the various action types:

Action Type	Definition
Copy	Object will be added to the Target database
Copy Prop (Records and Fields only)	Object will be added to the Target database
Delete	Object will be deleted from the Target database.
None	No action will be taken on this object.

The PeopleSoft system assigns one of these action types to every object in a comparison project and in the compare reports. However, these actions are not necessarily carried out during the copy process. The value of the Upgrade column for each object makes that determination.

Task C-1-3: Reviewing the Upgrade Column

The Upgrade values for each object – YES or NO – determine whether the object action will be carried out during the copy process. The upgrade orientation you assign during the compare process determines these settings. You can orient the Upgrade to keep Oracle changes or to retain your changes in the Target database. Whichever orientation you choose, you will still have the option to set each Upgrade value individually before launching the copy process.

You may find that after the compare process, your project contains objects that show up as Unchanged on the Demo database and Changed on the Copy of Production and the Upgrade column is not checked. What this status combination means is that the PeopleSoft object on your Copy of Production was changed more recently than on the Demo database. In these instances, Oracle recommends that you accept the Demo database version of the object.

Task C-1-4: Putting It All Together

The following chart summarizes every possible Status, Action, and Upgrade value that could be set by the compare process to a single object:

Source Status	Target Status	Action	Oracle-delivered	Keep Customizations
(Any)	Absent	COPY	YES	YES
Absent	Changed or Unchanged	DELETE	YES	YES
Absent	Changed* or Unchanged*	DELETE	NO	NO
Changed	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	YES	YES
Changed	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	NO
Unchanged	Changed	COPY	NO	NO
Unchanged	Unchanged	COPY	YES	YES
Unchanged	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	NO
Changed*	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	NO	YES
Changed*	Changed* or Unchanged*	COPY	YES	YES
Unchanged*	Changed or Unchanged	COPY	NO	YES
Unchanged*	Changed*	COPY	NO	NO
Unchanged*	Unchanged*	COPY	YES	YES

Task C-2: Understanding Upgrade Compare Reports

This section discusses:

- Reviewing Report Columns
- Using Reports

When you run the compare process, it creates reports to help you understand what objects differ between the Source and Target databases, and how they differ. If you have documentation of your database modifications, you should retrieve it before reviewing these reports. This will help you understand how the Target objects have changed and enable you to better compare the Target version of the object with the Source version. If you are upgrading to a new PeopleSoft release, you should also review the Update Image Overview for your product. The overview will identify and explain object changes in the New Release Demo database.

Upgrade reports can be a little intimidating at first glance, until you understand what data you are looking for and how best to use it. This section includes information to help you use the reports.

Task C-2-1: Reviewing Report Columns

For the most part, the columns in upgrade reports correspond with the columns you see in PeopleSoft Application Designer's upgrade definition window. Moving from left to right, you see the Name of the object, then other key columns that vary by object type, then the Source and Target status, the Action value and Upgrade flag *(Yes or No)*.

After these columns are three more that are not included in PeopleSoft Application Designer. The first is Attribute. This tells you the type of difference that was found between the two objects. For example, record field attribute values include *Use/Edit,* which identifies key or audit differences, and Default Field Name *(Def. Fldnm),* which identifies differences in a default value. Lastly, there is a Source column and a Target column. These wide columns display the actual differences between the object definitions. For example, on a *Use/Edit* attribute recfield difference, the Source column might contain *Xlat Table Edit* while the Target column is empty. This means that the Source record field has a translate table edit while the Target record field does not.

If you are unsure of the meaning of any value in the last three report columns, open the PeopleSoft PeopleTools tool that edits the particular object. The values in these columns correspond directly to dialog options in the tool.

Task C-2-2: Using Reports

Oracle delivers several cross-reference reports that you can run to provide information about the inter-relationships between various objects. Oracle delivers these reports in the form of SQRs (found in *PS_HOME\ SQR)* and Queries.

The following table describes the various cross-reference reports:

Object Type(s)	Report Name	Report Description
Applications and Fields	XRFAPFL	Lists all application windows, such as General Tables, in alphabetical order, as well as the fields within each window. For each field, the report details the Field Name, Field Type, Length, and Format, as well as all the record and page definitions that contain the field (within the window).
Fields Referenced by PeopleCode Programs	XRFFLPC	Lists all PeopleCode programs in alphabetical order by associated record definition/field. The report includes type of field and lists all fields referenced in the PeopleCode program.

Object Type(s)	Report Name	Report Description
Fields and Panels	XRFFLPN	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report includes the names of all record and page definitions in which each field is used, as well as the Long Name of each field.
Records and Fields	XRFFLRC	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report details the Long Name, Field Type, Field Length, and Formatting specified for the field, and includes the names of all record definitions that contain the field.
Field Listing	XRFIELDS	Lists all fields in alphabetical order. The report includes Field Type, Length, Format, Long Name and Short Name.
Menu Listing	XRFMENU	Lists application windows in alphabetical order. The report details all menus within each window, and all page definitions within each menu. It also includes the associated search record definition name and detail page definition name.
Panel Listing	XRFPANEL	Lists all page definitions in alphabetical order.
PeopleCode Programs and Field References	XRFPCFL	Lists record definitions that contain fields with PeopleCode program attributes. The report includes the Field Name, as well as the associated record definitions and fields referenced in the PeopleCode program.
Panels with PeopleCode	XRFPNPC	Lists all pages that contain fields with PeopleCode attributes. For each page, the report includes the name of the record definition(s) that contain the field as well as the Field Name and Type.
Fields and Records	XRFRCFL	Lists all fields in alphabetical order by associated record definition name. The report details the Long Name, Field Type, Field Length, and Formatting specified for the field.
Records and Panels	XRFRCPN	Lists all record definitions in alphabetical order. The report includes the menu and page definitions associated with each record definition.

Object Type(s)	Report Name	Report Description
Window Listing	XRFWIN	Lists all application windows in alphabetical order.

In addition to using our standard cross-reference reports, you can also generate ad hoc reports to extract the exact combination of information you need. Or, you can create permanent custom reports for information you extract on a regular basis.

Oracle recommends that you mark your upgrade reports using a color-coding system to help you quickly identify what you need to do to certain objects.

If you have several people reviewing sections of the reports, a good documentation policy is to have everyone on your review cycle initial and date the action defaults and overrides they select.

You may also find it easier to change some objects manually after the upgrade, rather than copying the new versions from the Source database.

Appendix D

Reviewing HCM Changes

This appendix discusses:

- Understanding HCM Changes
- Updating Template-Built Rules

Understanding HCM Changes

This appendix provides additional information for your HCM release.

Task D-1: Updating Template-Built Rules

When you complete the upgrade, we recommend that you recompile all of your template-built rules before releasing the environment for production use. You will need to repeat this process going forward if there are specific rule template changes through the normal resolution posting.

To recompile your template-built rules:

1. Select Set Up HCM, System Administration, Utilities, Build Time and Labor Rules, Rules Recompile.

2. For upgrade, select All Template-Based Rules and click the Run button, as shown in the following example:
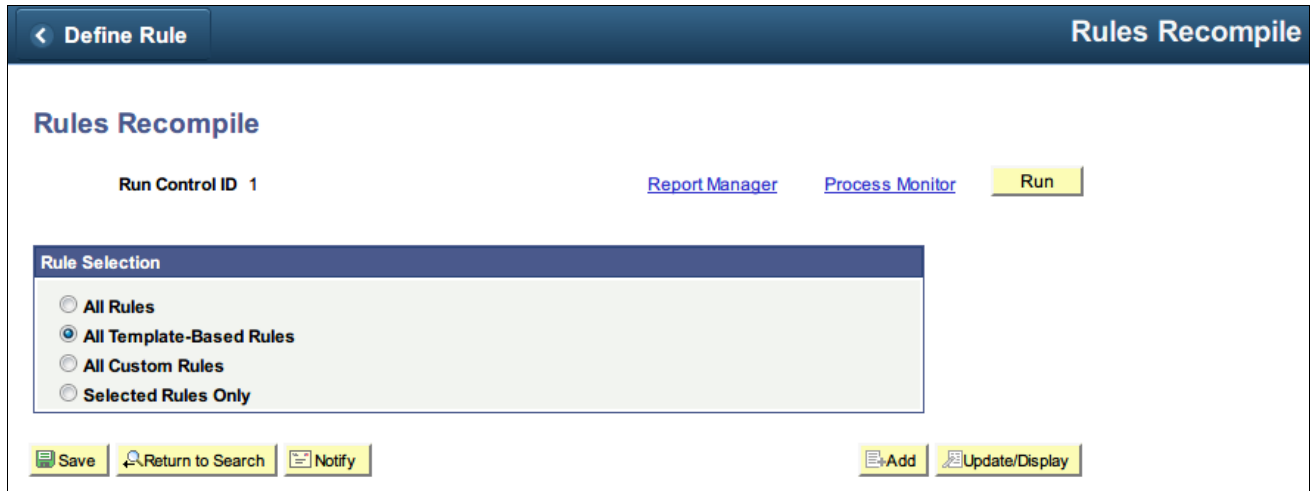
Rules Recompile page

The following example shows that the TL_RCMP_RULE process completed successfully.
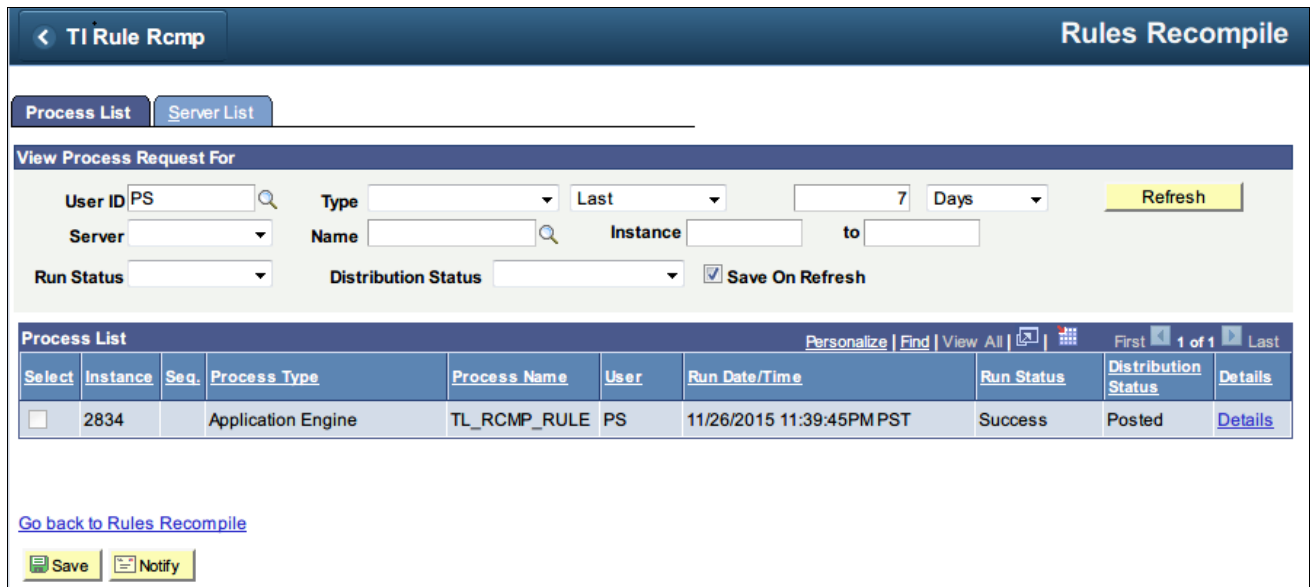
Process List tab showing Run Status

3. Check the message log.

    The log will list all recompiled rules and indicate any rules that were *by-passed* or *missing input parameter,* as shown in the following examples:

10	9:33:32AM	Compiling Rule TESTOPA21.	Explain
10	9:33:33AM	Compiling Rule KACALLOUT.	Explain
	9:33:34AM	Rule KAWRKSUN for template TEMPLATE040 by-passed for recompilation.	Explain
	9:33:34AM	Rule KUSUNOT for template TEMPLATE040 by-passed for recompilation.	Explain
	9:33:34AM	Rule M040MDBL for template TEMPLATE040 by-passed for recompilation.	Explain
10	9:33:34AM	Compiling Rule MAPPSUNOVT.	Explain
10	9:33:34AM	Compiling Rule KACALLOUT1.	Explain

Message log showing by-passed rules

10	9:33:56AM	Compiling Rule MOVTDBLTIME.	Explain
	9:33:56AM	Missing input parameter for Rule MISSOUT1 under Template TEMPLATE240.	Explain
	9:33:56AM	Missing input parameter for Rule MTMPLT240 under Template TEMPLATE240.	Explain
	9:33:56AM	Missing input parameter for Rule OUTPUNCH under Template TEMPLATE240.	Explain
10	9:33:56AM	Compiling Rule MNOBREAK.	Explain
	9:33:57AM	Missing input parameter for Rule NOBRK4HR under Template TEMPLATE280.	Explain
10	9:33:57AM	Compiling Rule KF35HAOHA3.	Explain

Message log showing missing input parameter rules

For by-passed or missing input parameter rules, you need to update the rule and any missing parameter using the Template-Built Rules component.

To update template-built rules:

1. Select Set Up HCM, Product Related, Time and Labor, Rules and Workgroups, Template-Built Rules.

    The following example shows the Template-Built Rules/Template-Rule information page.

Template-Built Rules page: Template-Rule Information section

2. Once you correct all *by-passed* and *missing input parameter* errors, or simply save the rule, rerun the Rules Recompile process for your template-built rules and verify the message log.

    You need to ensure that all rules recompiled without errors.

Appendix E

Sizing Tables for the Upgrade

Task E-1: Sizing Tables

Many of the new tables and indexes will be populated during the upgrade. If they are not sized appropriately for your database, the conversion programs will stop with errors. The following lists these new tables with information about how to size them relative to the size of your existing data. This information is meant to give you a rough estimate on an initial size so you can execute the conversion programs without errors.

The following table lists the product code and corresponding new tables with rough sizing instructions:

Product Code	Table Populated During Upgrade	Estimate of Number of Rows of Data Inserted
BN	PS_BN_FORM_DEF	Approximately 1-10 rows for each parent PS_BN_FORMULA row.
BN	PS_BN_FORMULA	Approximately the same number of rows as PS_LIFE_ADD_TBL and PS_DISBLTY_PLN_TBL combined.
BN	PS_BN_RATE_DATA	Approximately the same number of rows as PS_FLAT_RATE_TBL, PS_SALARY_RATE_TBL, PS_SVC_COVG_TBL, and 2 x PS_AGE_COVG_TBL (for Smoker vs Non-smoker) combined.
BN	PS_BN_RATE_TBL	Will have the same number of rows as PS_AGE_RATE_TBL, PS_FLAT_RATE_TBL, PS_SALARY_RATE_TBL, and PS_SVC_RATE_TBL combined.
BN	PS_BN_RATE_TBL_LNG	For each row in parent PS_BN_RATE_TBL, will have one row for each non-base language supported by the client.
BN	PS_ENROLL_EXCEPTN	Rows with withdrawal dates from PS_SAVINGS_MGT_EE.

Appendix F

Upgrading with Tax Updates

Upgrading with Tax Updates

Your HCM Demo database was delivered with a predetermined level of tax updates applied. This tax update level is listed in the task, "Understanding Your Upgrade." Your Copy of Production database may be in one of three states relative to the HCM Demo database:

- Your Copy of Production database is at a *higher* tax update level than the HCM Demo database
- Your Copy of Production database is at the *same* tax update level as the HCM Demo database
- Your Copy of Production database is at a *lower* tax update level than the HCM Demo database.

The following table provides instructions on how to proceed with the upgrade, depending on your tax update level:

Database Status	Upgrade Details
Your Copy of Production database is at a *higher* tax update level than the HCM Demo database.	• During the Upgrade Do not apply Tax Updates against your Source database. You will perform the upgrade using the HCM Demo database as a source. Because the tax update levels are not the same, and tax updates can include record changes, it is possible for the upgrade to drop records or fields that contain new data. To prevent this, review My Oracle Support (Doc ID 1566194.1) for information on how to identify all field and record changes for tax updates applied against your Copy of Production environments that do not exist in the HCM Demo database. You will need to carry these record changes forward as customizations so that the data is not lost. • After the Upgrade When the final upgrade pass is complete, you must reapply all of the tax updates from the PeopleSoft Update Image database, beginning with the tax update level following the HCM Demo database tax update level through the PeopleSoft Update Image database tax update level. There may be situations when some scripts delivered in the tax update should not be run because they may cause loss of data. To prevent this, review My Oracle Support (Doc ID 1566194.1) for information on how to identify all scripts to be excluded.

Database Status	Upgrade Details
Your Copy of Production database is at the *same* tax update level as the HCM Demo database.	You do not need to apply any tax updates and can proceed with the upgrade.
Your Copy of Production database is at a *lower* tax update level than the HCM Demo database.	Before the upgrade, apply all of the tax updates to bring your Copy of Production database to the same tax update level as your HCM Demo database. This will ensure that your tax information will be correct when you have completed your upgrade.

If your Copy of Production database is in any of the statuses described in the preceding table, do not apply any additional updates to your production system until your upgrade is complete and you go live with the new PeopleSoft release. If you are advised to use a PeopleSoft Update Image database, use the latest version available at the start of your upgrade and continue to use this until your upgrade is complete. Do not use a newer PeopleSoft Update Image database if one becomes available while you are in the middle of your upgrade.

If you choose not to follow the instructions described in the preceding table, the payroll tax tables may not be up to date when you have completed your upgrade. You will need to verify that the following data in the payroll tax tables in your Copy of Production database is current and complete:

- If, before the upgrade, your Copy of Production database was at a *higher* tax update level than the HCM Demo database, then compare the data in the tax tables from your Copy of Production database to the PeopleSoft Update Image database.

- If, before the upgrade, your Copy of Production database was at a *lower* tax update level than the HCM Demo database, then compare the data in the tax tables from your Copy of Production database to the HCM Demo database.

Any needed updates should be applied to the Copy of Production database manually. Data in the following tables should be compared and verified:

```
PS_CAN_TAX_TBL
PS_CAN_TAX_CITLUMP
PS_CAN_TAX_QITLUMP
PS_CAN_TAX_CITRATE
PS_CAN_TAX_QITRATE
PS_CAN_TAX_PROV
PS_CAN_TAX_PROVNCT
PS_CAN_TAX_PROVTHR
PS_GARN_RULE_TBL
PS_GARN_EXEMPT_TBL
PS_GARN_OPERANDS
PS_GARN_DE_DEFN
PS_GARN_DE_DED
PS_GARN_PRORATE_RL
PS_STATE_TAX_TBL
PS_STATE_TAXRT_TBL
PS_STATE_NRA_ADJ
PS_STATE_ADDL_A
PS_STATE_ADDL_B
PS_STATE_ADDL_D
PS_STATE_ADDL_E
PS_ST_OTH_TAX_TBL
PS_STTAX_RECIP_TBL
```

```
PS_LOCTX_RECIP_TBL
PS_TAXGR_DEFN_TBL
PS_TAXGR_BASE_TBL
PS_TAXGR_CMPNT_TBL
PS_LOCAL_TAX_TBL
PS_LOCAL_TAX_TBL2
PS_SWT_MARSTAT_TBL
PS_LCLWK_TXRCP_TBL
```

Note. Review My Oracle Support (Doc ID 1566194.1) for tax update documentation files to guide you on applying changes from specific tax updates.

Note. In PeopleSoft Update Image 23, the field object TAX_CLASS is expanded from 1 to 3 characters. Refer to the documentation delivered with PeopleSoft Update Image 23 for more detailed information on this field expansion.

If you are using any "custom" tax classes (Tax Class 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5), you are strongly advised to complete the upgrade process and migrate any "custom" tax class values to new tax class values that are specifically designated as customer-maintained before calculating paychecks, which will have a check date in the next new calendar year. You must also make any and all necessary and appropriate changes to customizations in impacted programs and/or objects that reference any "custom" tax classes, to ensure that such customizations will point to the correct new 3-character tax class values.

Important! When the upgrade is complete, for purposes of running parallel tests to compare results, your production database and the Copy of Production database must be at the same tax update level. Apply any additional tax updates to your Copy of Production database so that they are at the same tax update level. Once you apply tax updates against your upgraded Copy of Production database, it cannot be used as a Source database for future MTP passes. If you have future MTP passes planned, take a backup of the Copy of Production database before applying the tax updates.